The 1999 Buick Regal Owner's Manual

1-1 Seats and Restraint Systems
This section tells you how to use your seats and safety belts properly. It also explains the air bag system.

2-1 Features and Controls
This section explains how to start and operate your vehicle.

3-1 Comfort Controls and Audio Systems
This section tells you how to adjust the ventilation and comfort controls and how to operate your audio system.

4-1 Your Driving and the Road
Here you'll find helpful information and tips about the road and how to drive under different conditions.

5-1 Problems on the Road
This section tells you what to do if you have a problem while driving, such as a flat tire or overheated engine, etc.

6-1 Service and Appearance Care
Here the manual tells you how to keep your vehicle running properly and looking good.

7-1 Maintenance Schedule
This section tells you when to perform vehicle maintenance and what fluids and lubricants to use.

8-1 Customer Assistance Information
This section tells you how to contact Buick for assistance and how to get service and owner publications. It also gives you information on "Reporting Safety Defects" on page 8-9.

9-1 Index
Here's an alphabetical listing of almost every subject in this manual. You can use it to quickly find something you want to read.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

yellow blue

GENERAL MOTORS, GM, the GM Emblem, BUICK, the BUICK Emblem and the name REGAL are registered trademarks of General Motors Corporation.

This manual includes the latest information at the time it was printed. We reserve the right to make changes in the product after that time without further notice. For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Limited” for Buick Motor Division whenever it appears in this manual.

Please keep this manual in your vehicle, so it will be there if you ever need it when you’re on the road. If you sell the vehicle, please leave this manual in it so the new owner can use it.

WE SUPPORT VOLUNTARY TECHNICIAN CERTIFICATION THROUGH

National Institute for AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE EXCELLENCE

We support voluntary technician certification.

For Canadian Owners Who Prefer a French Language Manual:

Aux propriétaires canadiens: Vous pouvez vous procurer un exemplaire de ce guide en français chez votre concessionaire ou au:

DGN Marketing Services Ltd.
1577 Meyerside Dr.
Mississauga, Ontario L5T 1B9

Litho in U.S.A.
Part No. 10416925 A First Edition

©Copyright General Motors Corporation 1998
All Rights Reserved

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

How to Use this Manual

Many people read their owner's manual from beginning to end when they first receive their new vehicle. If you do this, it will help you learn about the features and controls for your vehicle. In this manual, you'll find that pictures and words work together to explain things quickly.

Index

A good place to look for what you need is the Index in back of the manual. It's an alphabetical list of what's in the manual, and the page number where you'll find it.

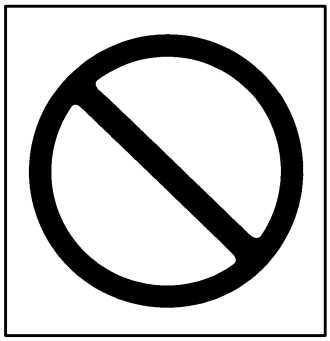
Safety Warnings and Symbols

You will find a number of safety cautions in this book. We use a box and the word CAUTION to tell you about things that could hurt you if you were to ignore the warning.

⚠ CAUTION:

These mean there is something that could hurt you or other people.

In the caution area, we tell you what the hazard is. Then we tell you what to do to help avoid or reduce the hazard. Please read these cautions. If you don't, you or others could be hurt.



You will also find a circle with a slash through it in this book. This safety symbol means "Don't," "Don't do this" or "Don't let this happen."

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Vehicle Damage Warnings

Also, in this book you will find these notices:

NOTICE:
These mean there is something that could damage your vehicle.

In the notice area, we tell you about something that can damage your vehicle. Many times, this damage would not be covered by your warranty, and it could be costly. But the notice will tell you what to do to help avoid the damage.

When you read other manuals, you might see CAUTION and NOTICE warnings in different colors or in different words.

You'll also see warning labels on your vehicle. They use the same words, CAUTION or NOTICE.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Vehicle Symbols

These are some of the symbols you may find on your vehicle.

For example, these symbols are used on an original battery:

- CAUTION POSSIBLE INJURY
- PROTECT EYES BY SHIELDING
- CAUSTIC BATTERY ACID COULD CAUSE BURNS
- AVOID SPARKS OR FLAMES
- SPARK OR FLAME COULD EXPLODE BATTERY

These symbols are important for you and your passengers whenever your vehicle is driven:

- DOOR LOCK UNLOCK
- FASTEN SEAT BELTS
- POWER WINDOW
- AIR BAG

These symbols have to do with your lamps:

- MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH
- TURN SIGNALS
- PARKING LAMPS
- HAZARD WARNING FLASHER
- DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS
- FOG LAMPS

These symbols are on some of your controls:

- WINDSHIELD WIPER
- WINDSHIELD WASHER
- WINDSHIELD DEFROSTER
- REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER
- VENTILATING FAN

These symbols are used on warning and indicator lights:

- ENGINE COOLANT TEMP
- BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM
- BRAKE
- COOLANT
- ENGINE OIL PRESSURE
- ANTI-LOCK BRAKES

Here are some other symbols you may see:

- FUSE
- LIGHTER
- HORN
- SPEAKER
- FUEL

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTES

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Section 1 Seats and Restraint Systems

Here you'll find information about the seats in your vehicle and how to use your safety belts properly. You can also learn about some things you should *not* do with air bags and safety belts.

1-2 Seats and Seat Controls
1-6 Safety Belts: They're for Everyone
1-10 Here Are Questions Many People Ask About Safety Belts -- and the Answers
1-11 How to Wear Safety Belts Properly
1-12 Driver Position
1-19 Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy
1-20 Right Front Passenger Position
1-20 Air Bag System
1-26 Rear Seat Passengers
1-30 Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides for Children and Small Adults
1-32 Center Passenger Position
1-34 Children
1-37 Child Restraints
1-50 Larger Children
1-53 Safety Belt Extender
1-53 Checking Your Restraint Systems
1-53 Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Seats and Seat Controls

This section tells you how to adjust the seats and explains the reclining seatbacks and head restraints.

Manual Front Seat

⚠ CAUTION:

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a manual driver's seat while the vehicle is moving. The sudden movement could startle and confuse you, or make you push a pedal when you don't want to. Adjust the driver's seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

2-Way Manual Seat

Lift the bar under the front of the seat using an upward motion. This will unlock the seat. Slide the seat to where you want it and release the bar. Try to move the seat with your body to be sure the seat is locked into place.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

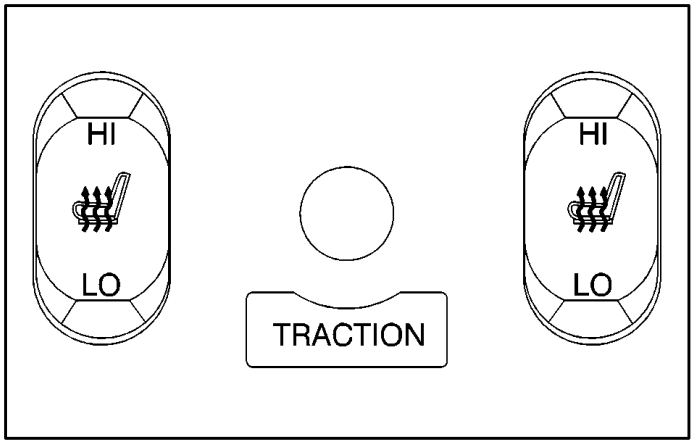
6-Way Power Seat (If Equipped)

You may have a six-way power driver's seat and a six-way power passenger's seat (if equipped).

This switch is designed to imitate the movements of your seat cushion. The driver's switch is located on the left side of the driver's seat cushion. The passenger's switch is located on the right side of the passenger's seat cushion. To move the seat forward or rearward, push the switch forward or rearward. To raise or lower the entire seat, push the switch up or down. To raise or lower the front portion of your seat, push the front of the switch up or down. To raise or lower the rear portion of your seat, push the rear of the switch up or down.

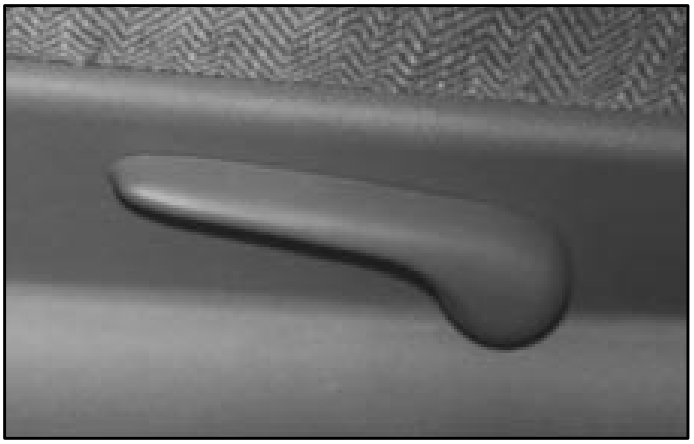
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Heated Seats (If Equipped)



If your vehicle is equipped with heated seats, the driver's side and passenger's side three-position switches are located on the center console, just behind your automatic transaxle shift lever. Press LO to warm the seat at a lower temperature. Press HI to warm the seat at a higher temperature. To turn this feature off, return the switch to its center position. The button directly in the middle of the heated seat switches is used for traction control (see "Full-Range Traction Control System" or "Traction Control System" in the Index).

Reclining Front Seatbacks



Lift the lever to release the seatback, then move the seatback to where you want it. Release the lever to lock the seatback in place. Pull up on the lever without pushing on the seatback and the seatback will move forward.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

But don't have a seatback reclined if your vehicle is moving.

⚠ CAUTION:

Sitting in a reclined position when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your safety belts can't do their job when you're reclined like this.

The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt can't do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear your safety belt properly.

Head Restraints

Slide the head restraint up or down so that the top of the restraint is closest to the top of your ears. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Safety Belts: They're for Everyone

This part of the manual tells you how to use safety belts properly. It also tells you some things you should not do with safety belts.

And it explains the air bag system.

⚠ CAUTION:

Don't let anyone ride where he or she can't wear a safety belt properly. If you are in a crash and you're not wearing a safety belt, your injuries can be much worse. You can hit things inside the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed. In the same crash, you might not be if you are buckled up. Always fasten your safety belt, and check that your passengers' belts are fastened properly too.

⚠ CAUTION:

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.

Your vehicle has a light that comes on as a reminder to buckle up. (See "Safety Belt Reminder Light" in the Index.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

In most states and Canadian provinces, the law says to wear safety belts. Here's why: *They work.*

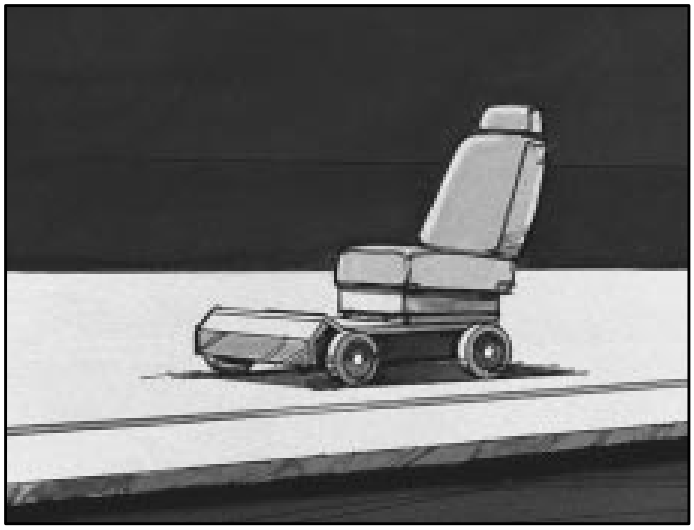
You never know if you'll be in a crash. If you do have a crash, you don't know if it will be a bad one.

A few crashes are mild, and some crashes can be so serious that even buckled up a person wouldn't survive. But most crashes are in between. In many of them, people who buckle up can survive and sometimes walk away. Without belts they could have been badly hurt or killed.

After more than 30 years of safety belts in vehicles, the facts are clear. In most crashes buckling up does matter ... a lot!

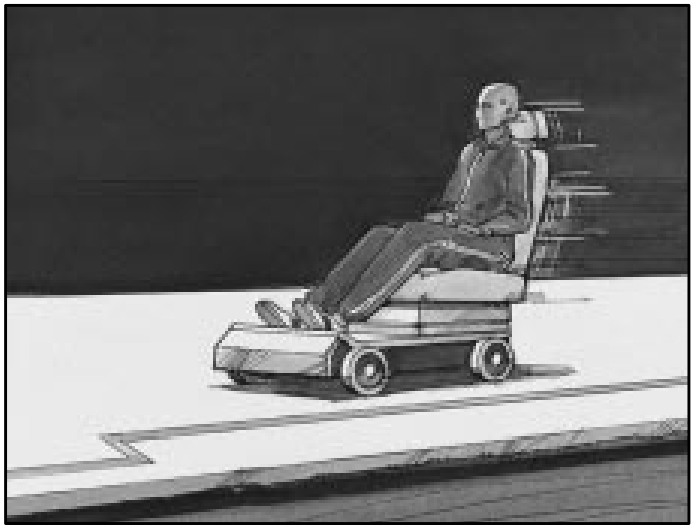
Why Safety Belts Work

When you ride in or on anything, you go as fast as it goes.

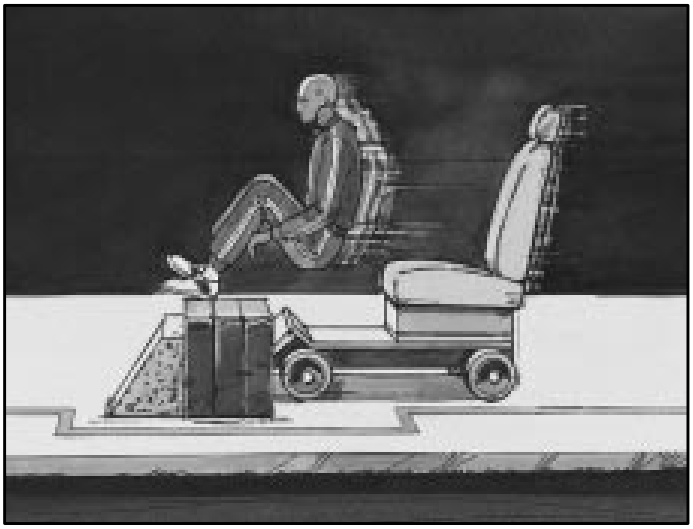


Take the simplest vehicle. Suppose it's just a seat on wheels.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



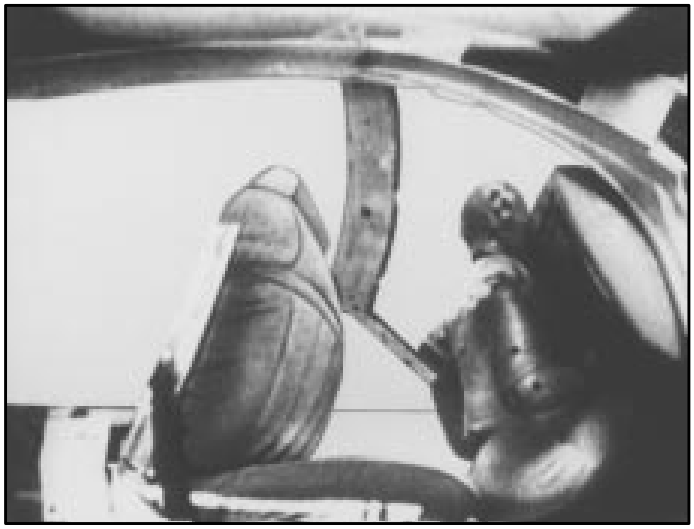
Put someone on it.



Get it up to speed. Then stop the vehicle. The rider doesn’t stop.

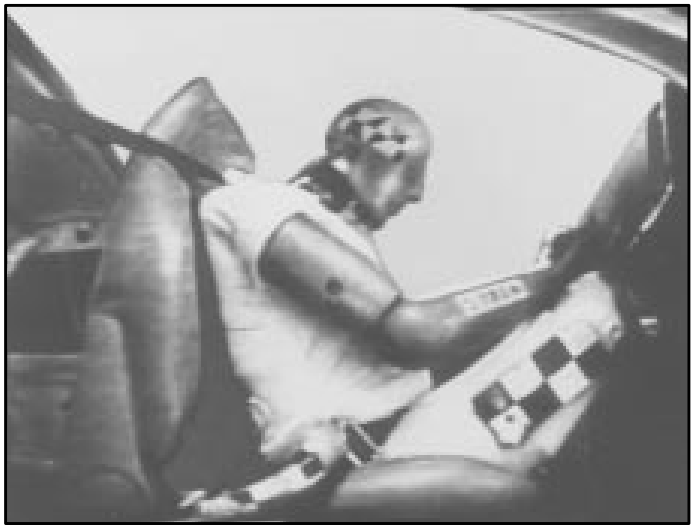
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The person keeps going until stopped by something.
In a real vehicle, it could be the windshield ...



or the instrument panel ...

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



or the safety belts!

With safety belts, you slow down as the vehicle does. You get more time to stop. You stop over more distance, and your strongest bones take the forces. That's why safety belts make such good sense.

Here Are Questions Many People Ask About Safety Belts -- and the Answers

Q: **Won't I be trapped in the vehicle after an accident if I'm wearing a safety belt?**

A: You *could* be -- whether you're wearing a safety belt or not. But you can unbuckle a safety belt, even if you're upside down. And your chance of being conscious during and after an accident, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

Q: **If my vehicle has air bags, why should I have to wear safety belts?**

A: Air bags are in many vehicles today and will be in most of them in the future. But they are supplemental systems only; so they work *with* safety belts -- not instead of them. Every air bag system ever offered for sale has required the use of safety belts. Even if you're in a vehicle that has air bags, you still have to buckle up to get the most protection. That's true not only in frontal collisions, but especially in side and other collisions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Q: If I'm a good driver, and I never drive far from home, why should I wear safety belts?

A: You may be an excellent driver, but if you're in an accident -- even one that isn't your fault -- you and your passengers can be hurt. Being a good driver doesn't protect you from things beyond your control, such as bad drivers.

Most accidents occur within 25 miles (40 km) of home. And the greatest number of serious injuries and deaths occur at speeds of less than 40 mph (65 km/h).

Safety belts are for everyone.

How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

Adults

This part is only for people of adult size.

Be aware that there are special things to know about safety belts and children. And there are different rules for smaller children and babies. If a child will be riding in your vehicle, see the part of this manual called "Children." Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

First, you'll want to know which restraint systems your vehicle has.

We'll start with the driver position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Driver Position

This part describes the driver's restraint system.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

The driver has a lap-shoulder belt. Here's how to wear it properly.

1. Close and lock the door.
2. Adjust the seat (to see how, see "Seats" in the Index) so you can sit up straight.

3. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Don't let it get twisted.

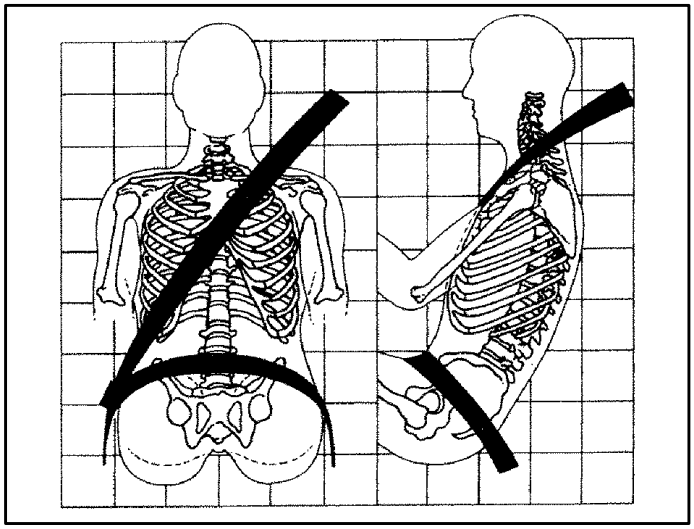
   The shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.
4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt isn't long enough, see "Safety Belt Extender" at the end of this section.

Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

5. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder belt.



The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you'd be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there's a sudden stop or crash, or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

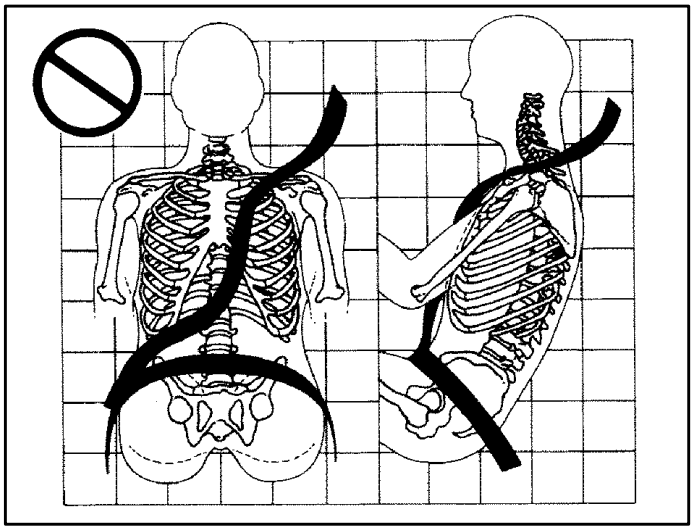
Before you begin to drive, move the shoulder belt adjuster to the height that is right for you.

To move it down, squeeze the release lever and the shoulder belt guide as shown and move the height adjuster to the desired position. You can move the adjuster up just by pushing up on the shoulder belt guide. After you move the adjuster to where you want it, try to move it down without squeezing the release lever to make sure it has locked into position.

Adjust the height so that the shoulder portion of the belt is centered on your shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Q: **What's wrong with this?**



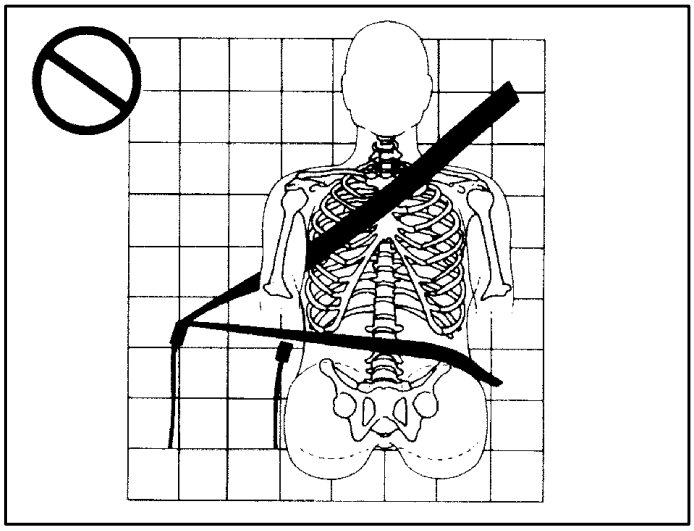
A: The shoulder belt is too loose. It won't give nearly as much protection this way.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Q: **What's wrong with this?**



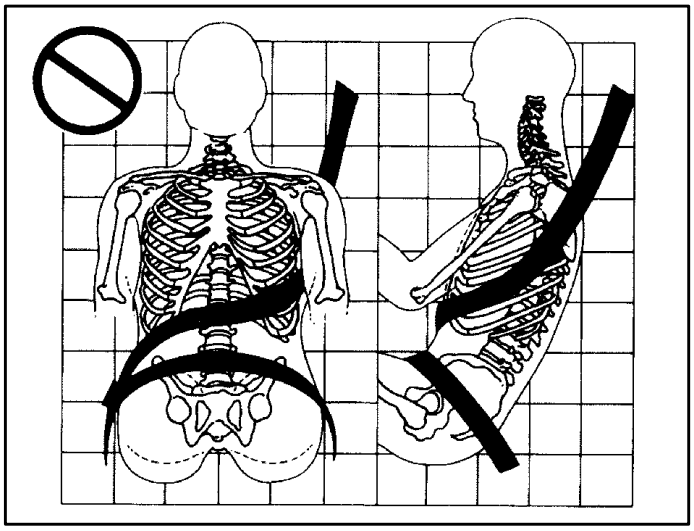
A: The belt is buckled in the wrong place.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if your belt is buckled in the wrong place like this. In a crash, the belt would go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at the pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Q: **What's wrong with this?**



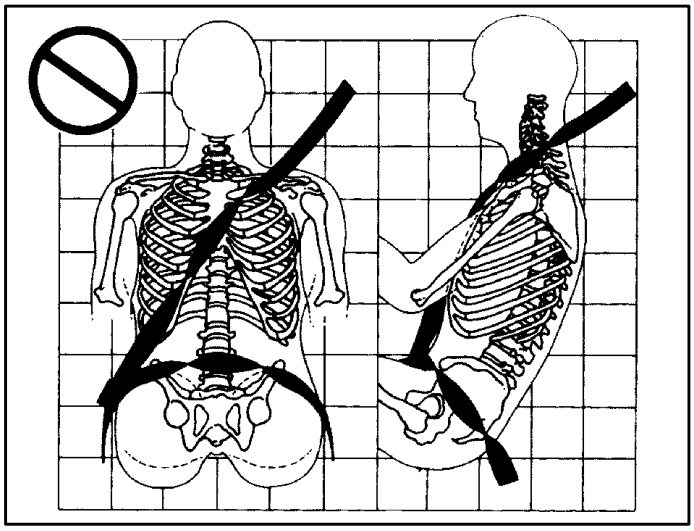
A: The shoulder belt is worn under the arm. It should be worn over the shoulder at all times.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if you wear the shoulder belt under your arm. In a crash, your body would move too far forward, which would increase the chance of head and neck injury. Also, the belt would apply too much force to the ribs, which aren't as strong as shoulder bones. You could also severely injure internal organs like your liver or spleen.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Q: **What's wrong with this?**



A: The belt is twisted across the body.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured by a twisted belt. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to spread impact forces. If a belt is twisted, make it straight so it can work properly, or ask your dealer to fix it.

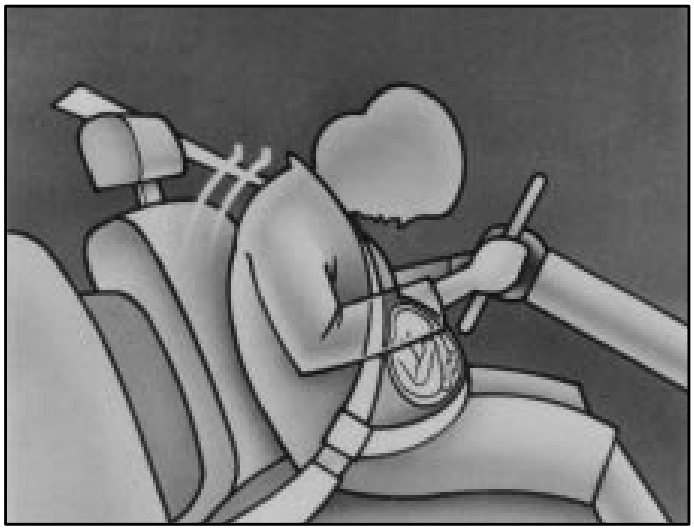
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle. The belt should go back out of the way.

Before you close the door, be sure the belt is out of the way. If you slam the door on it, you can damage both the belt and your vehicle.

Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they don't wear safety belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it's more likely that the fetus won't be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

Right Front Passenger Position

To learn how to wear the right front passenger's safety belt properly, see "Driver Position" earlier in this section.

The right front passenger's safety belt works the same way as the driver's safety belt -- except for one thing. If you ever pull the shoulder portion of the belt out all the way, you will engage the child restraint locking feature. If this happens, just let the belt go back all the way and start again.

Air Bag System

This part explains the air bag system.

Your vehicle has "Next Generation" frontal air bags -- one air bag for the driver and another air bag for the right front passenger.

Next Generation frontal air bags are designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating air bag. But even these air bags must inflate very quickly if they are to do their job and comply with federal regulations.

Here are the most important things to know about the air bag system:

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you aren't wearing your safety belt -- even if you have air bags. Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Air bags are "supplemental restraints" to the safety belts. All air bags -- even Next Generation air bags -- are designed to work with safety belts, but don't replace them. Air bags are designed to work only in moderate to severe crashes where the front of your vehicle hits something. They aren't designed to inflate at all in rollover, rear, side or low-speed frontal crashes. And, for unrestrained occupants, Next Generation air bags may provide less protection in frontal crashes than more forceful air bags have provided in the past. Everyone in your vehicle should wear a safety belt properly -- whether or not there's an air bag for that person.

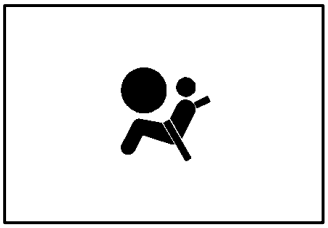
⚠ CAUTION:

Air bags inflate with great force, faster than the blink of an eye. If you're too close to an inflating air bag, as you would be if you were leaning forward, it could seriously injure you. This is true even with Next Generation frontal air bags. Safety belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear your safety belt, even with Next Generation air bags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Children who are up against, or very close to, any air bag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. This is true even though your vehicle has Next Generation frontal air bags. Air bags plus lap-shoulder belts offer the best protection for adults, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its air bag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide. Always secure children properly in your vehicle. To read how, see the part of this manual called "Children" and see the caution labels on the sunvisors and the right front passenger's safety belt.



There is an air bag readiness light on the instrument panel, which shows the air bag symbol.

The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See "Air Bag Readiness Light" in the Index for more information.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

How the Air Bag System Works

Where are the air bags?

The driver's air bag is in the middle of the steering wheel.

The right front passenger's air bag is in the instrument panel on the passenger's side.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

If something is between an occupant and an air bag, the bag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person. The path of an inflating air bag must be kept clear. Don't put anything between an occupant and an air bag, and don't attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other air bag covering.

When should an air bag inflate?

An air bag is designed to inflate in a moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal crash. The air bag will inflate only if the impact speed is above the system's designed "threshold level." If your vehicle goes straight into a wall that doesn't move or deform, the threshold level is about 12 to 18 mph (19 to 29 km/h). The threshold level can vary, however, with specific vehicle design, so that it can be somewhat above or below this range. If your vehicle strikes something that will move or deform, such as a parked car, the threshold level will be higher. The air bag is not designed to inflate in rollovers, side impacts or rear impacts, because inflation would not help the occupant.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an air bag should have inflated simply because of the damage to a vehicle or because of what the repair costs were. Inflation is determined by the angle of the impact and how quickly the vehicle slows down in frontal or near-frontal impacts.

What makes an air bag inflate?

In an impact of sufficient severity, the air bag sensing system detects that the vehicle is in a crash. The sensing system triggers a release of gas from the inflator, which inflates the air bag. The inflator, air bag and related hardware are all part of the air bag modules inside the steering wheel and in the instrument panel in front of the right front passenger.

How does an air bag restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. Air bags supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Air bags distribute the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's upper body, stopping the occupant more gradually. But air bags would not help you in many types of collisions, including rollovers, rear impacts and side impacts, primarily because an occupant's motion is not toward those air bags. Air bags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts, and then only in moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal collisions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

What will you see after an air bag inflates?

After an air bag inflates, it quickly deflates, so quickly that some people may not even realize the air bag inflated. Some components of the air bag module -- the steering wheel hub for the driver's air bag, or the instrument panel for the right front passenger's bag -- will be hot for a short time. The parts of the bag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There will be some smoke and dust coming from vents in the deflated air bags. Air bag inflation doesn't prevent the driver from seeing or from being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it stop people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

When an air bag inflates, there is dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but can't get out of the vehicle after an air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate an air bag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the right front passenger air bag.

- Air bags are designed to inflate only once. After they inflate, you'll need some new parts for your air bag system. If you don't get them, the air bag system won't be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include air bag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for your vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- Your vehicle is equipped with a crash sensing and diagnostic module, which records information about the air bag system. The module records information about the readiness of the system, when the sensors are activated and driver's safety belt usage at deployment. Some modules also record speed, engine rpm, brake and throttle data.
- Let only qualified technicians work on your air bag system. Improper service can mean that your air bag system won't work properly. See your dealer for service.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE:

If you damage the covering for the driver's or the right front passenger's air bag, the bag may not work properly. You may have to replace the air bag module in the steering wheel or both the air bag module and the instrument panel for the right front passenger's air bag. Do not open or break the air bag coverings.

Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle

Air bags affect how your vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the air bag system in several places around your vehicle. You don't want the system to inflate while someone is working on your vehicle. Your dealer and the Regal Service Manual have information about servicing your vehicle and the air bag system. To purchase a service manual, see "Service and Owner Publications" in the Index.

⚠ CAUTION:

For up to 10 seconds after the ignition key is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an air bag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an air bag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the air bag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.

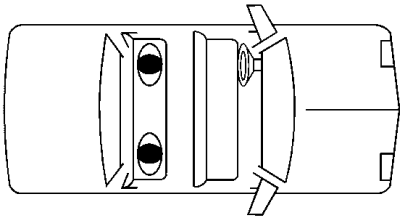
Rear Seat Passengers

It's very important for rear seat passengers to buckle up! Accident statistics show that unbelted people in the rear seat are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

Rear passengers who aren't safety belted can be thrown out of the vehicle in a crash. And they can strike others in the vehicle who are wearing safety belts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear Seat Outside Passenger Positions



Lap-Shoulder Belt

The positions next to the windows have lap-shoulder belts. Here's how to wear one properly.

1. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Don't let it get twisted.

   The shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

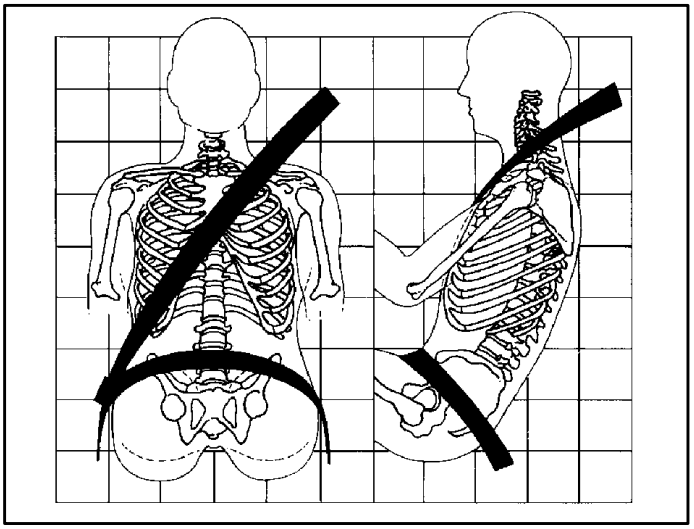
2. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When the shoulder belt is pulled out all the way, it will lock. If it does, let it go back all the way and start again. If the belt is not long enough, see “Safety Belt Extender” at the end of this section. Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

3. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder part.



The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you’d be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there’s a sudden stop or a crash, or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.

To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides for Children and Small Adults

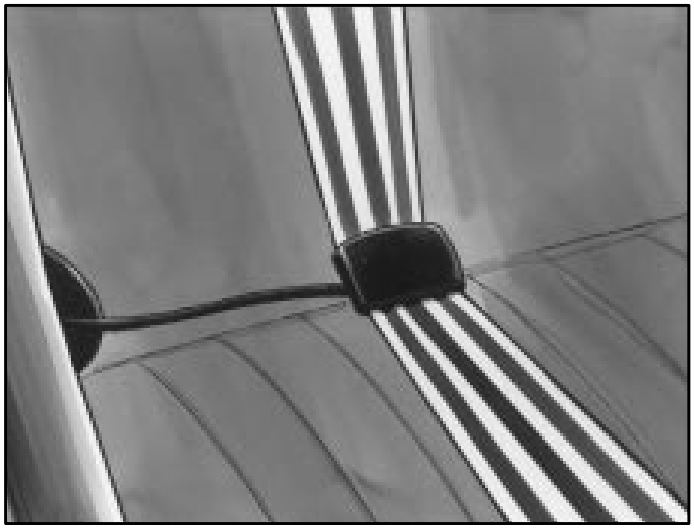
Rear shoulder belt comfort guides will provide added safety belt comfort for children who have outgrown child restraints and for small adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide pulls the belt away from the neck and head.

There is one guide for each outside passenger position in the rear seat. To provide added safety belt comfort for children who have outgrown child restraints and for smaller adults, the comfort guides may be installed on the shoulder belts. Here's how to install a comfort guide and use the safety belt:

1. Pull the elastic cord out from between the edge of the seatback and the interior body to remove the guide from its storage clip.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2. Slide the guide under and past the belt. The elastic cord must be under the belt. Then, place the guide over the belt, and insert the two edges of the belt into the slots of the guide.



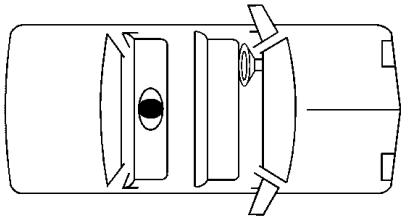
3. Be sure that the belt is not twisted and it lies flat. The elastic cord must be under the belt and the guide on top.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Buckle, position and release the safety belt as described in “Rear Seat Outside Passenger Positions” earlier in this section. Make sure that the shoulder belt crosses the shoulder.

To remove and store the comfort guides, squeeze the belt edges together so that you can take them out from the guides. Pull the guide upward to expose its storage clip, and then slide the guide onto the clip. Rotate the guide and clip inward and in between the seatback and the interior body, leaving only the loop of elastic cord exposed.

Center Passenger Position



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Lap Belt

When you sit in the center seating position, you have a lap safety belt, which has no retractor. To make the belt longer, tilt the latch plate and pull it along the belt.

To make the belt shorter, pull its free end as shown until the belt is snug.

Buckle, position and release it the same way as the lap part of a lap-shoulder belt. If the belt isn't long enough, see "Safety Belt Extender" at the end of this section.

Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! That includes infants and all children smaller than adult size. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

Smaller Children and Babies

⚠ CAUTION:

Children who are up against, or very close to, any air bag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. This is true even though your vehicle has Next Generation frontal air bags. Air bags plus lap-shoulder belts offer the best protection for adults, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its air bag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide. Always secure children properly in your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Smaller children and babies should always be restrained in a child or infant restraint. The instructions for the restraint will say whether it is the right type and size for your child. A very young child's hip bones are so small that a regular belt might not stay low on the hips, as it should. Instead, the belt will likely be over the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force right on the child's abdomen, which could cause serious or fatal injuries. So, be sure that any child small enough for one is always properly restrained in a child or infant restraint.

Infants need complete support, including support for the head and neck. This is necessary because an infant's neck is weak and its head weighs so much compared with the rest of its body. In a frontal crash, an infant in a rear-facing restraint settles into the restraint, so the crash forces can be distributed across the strongest part of the infant's body, the back and shoulders. A baby should be secured in an appropriate infant restraint. This is so important that many hospitals today won't release a newborn infant to its parents unless there is an infant restraint available for the baby's first trip in a motor vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Never hold a baby in your arms while riding in a vehicle. A baby doesn't weigh much -- until a crash. During a crash a baby will become so heavy you can't hold it. For example, in a crash

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

at only 25 mph (40 km/h), a 12-lb. (5.5 kg) baby will suddenly become a 240-lb. (110 kg) force on your arms. The baby would be almost impossible to hold.

Secure the baby in an infant restraint.

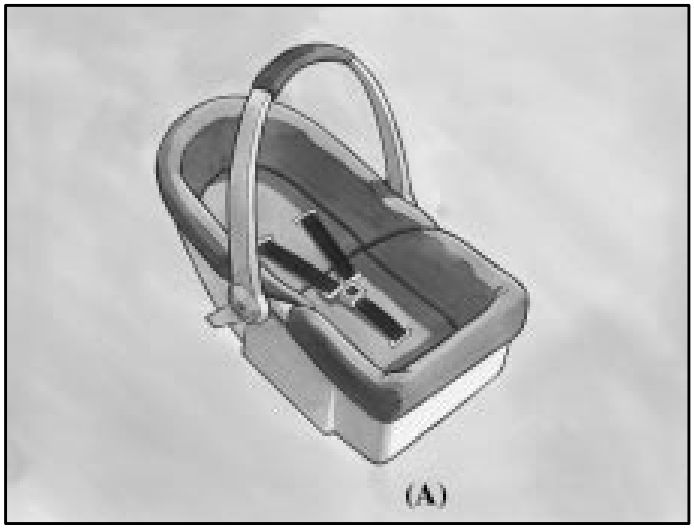
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Child Restraints

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have protection provided by appropriate restraints.

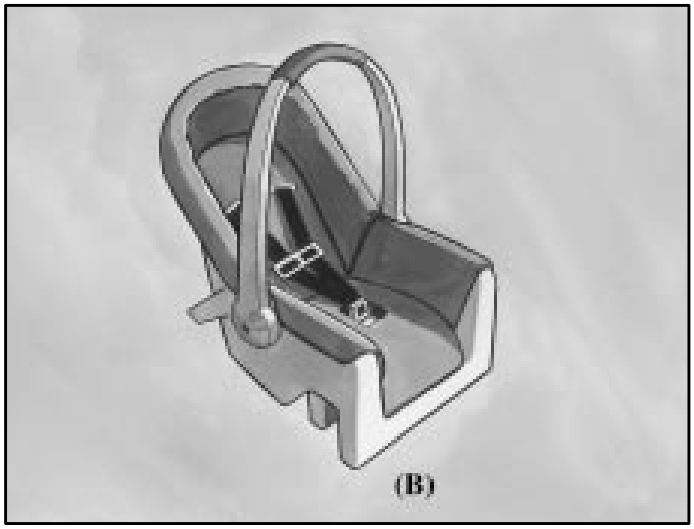
Q: **What are the different types of add-on child restraints?**

A: Add-on child restraints are available in four basic types. When selecting a child restraint, take into consideration not only the child's weight and size, but also whether or not the restraint will be compatible with the motor vehicle in which it will be used.



An infant car bed (A) is a special bed made for use in a motor vehicle. It's an infant restraint system designed to restrain or position a child on a continuous flat surface. With an infant car bed, make sure that the infant's head rests toward the center of the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

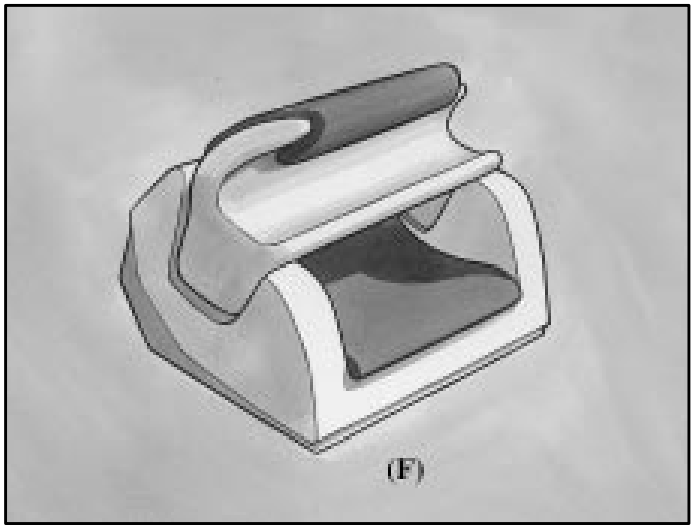


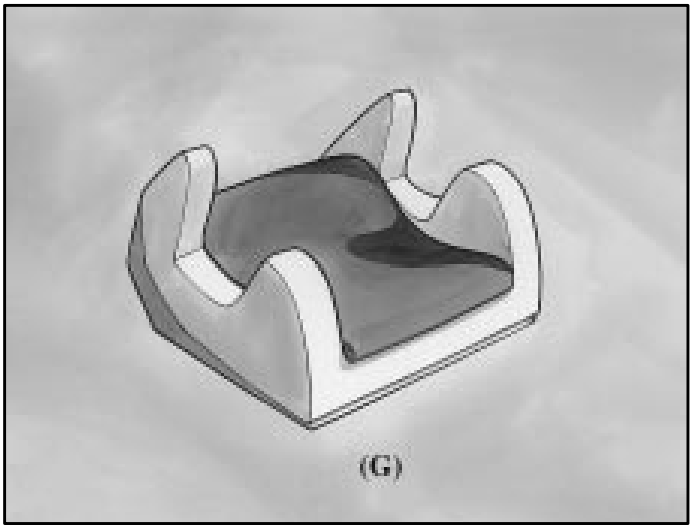
A rear-facing infant restraint (B) positions an infant to face the rear of the vehicle. Rear-facing infant restraints are designed for infants of up to about 20 lbs. (9 kg) and about one year of age. This type of restraint faces the rear so that the infant's head, neck and body can have the support they need in a frontal crash. Some infant seats come in two parts -- the base stays secured in the vehicle and the seat part is removable.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

A forward-facing child restraint (C-E) positions a child upright to face forward in the vehicle. These forward-facing restraints are designed to help protect children who are from 20 to 40 lbs. (9 to 18 kg) and about 26 to 40 inches (66 to 102 cm) in height, or up to around four years of age. One type, a convertible restraint, is designed to be used either as a rear-facing infant seat or a forward-facing child seat.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine





A booster seat (F, G) is designed for children who are about 40 to 60 lbs., or even up to 80 lbs. (18 to 27 kg, or even up to 36 kg), and about four to eight years of age. A booster seat is designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's safety belt system. Booster seats with shields use lap-only belts; however, booster seats without shields use lap-shoulder belts. Booster seats can also help a child to see out the window.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When choosing a child restraint, be sure the child restraint is designed to be used in a vehicle. If it is, it will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

Then follow the instructions for the restraint. You may find these instructions on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both. These restraints use the belt system in your vehicle, but the child also has to be secured within the restraint to help reduce the chance of personal injury. The instructions that come with the infant or child restraint will show you how to do that. Both the owner's manual and the child restraint instructions are important, so if either one of these is not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Where to Put the Restraint

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear rather than the front seat. We at General Motors therefore recommend that you put your child restraint in the rear seat. *Never* put a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. Here's why:

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's air bag inflates, even though your vehicle has Next Generation frontal air bags. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating air bag. Always secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat.

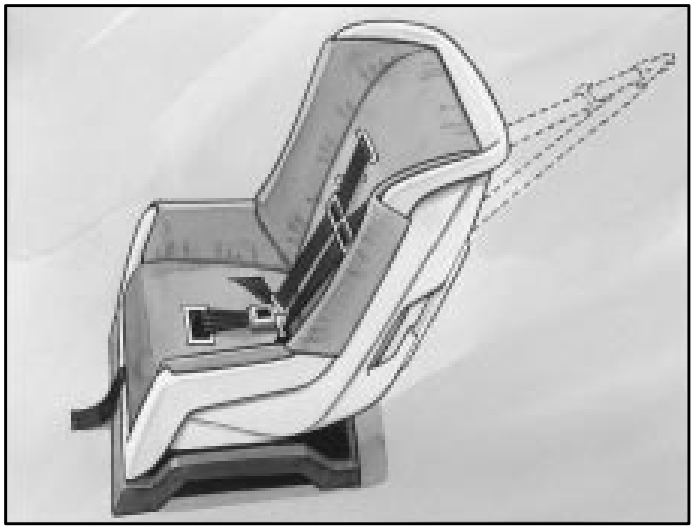
You may secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat, but before you do, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It's better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

Wherever you install it, be sure to secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in your vehicle -- even when no child is in it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

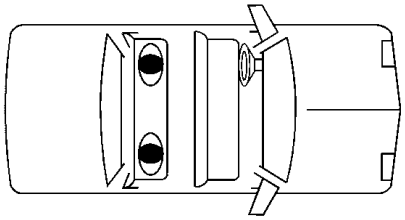
Top Strap



Canadian law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top strap, and that the strap be anchored.

If your child restraint has a top strap, it should be anchored. If you need to have an anchor installed, your dealer can obtain a kit with anchor hardware and installation instructions specifically designed for this vehicle. The dealer can then install the anchor for you. This work will be done for you free of charge. Or, you may install the anchor yourself using the instructions provided in the kit.

Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Outside Seat Position



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

You'll be using the lap-shoulder belt. See the earlier part about the top strap if the child restraint has one. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

1. Put the restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

   If the shoulder belt goes in front of the child's face or neck, put it behind the child restraint.

3. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Pull the rest of the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock.

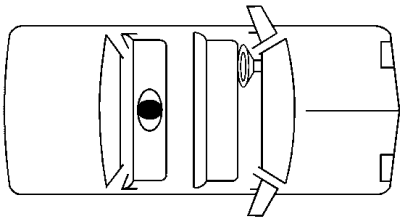
5. To tighten the belt, feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor while you push down on the child restraint. If you're using a forward-facing child restraint, you may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

6. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Securing a Child Restraint in the Center Rear Seat Position



You'll be using the lap belt. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

See the earlier part about the top strap if the child restraint has one.

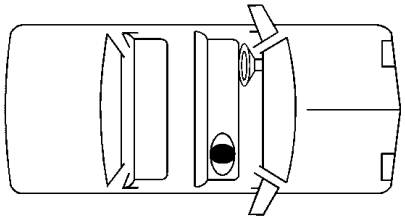
1. Make the belt as long as possible by tilting the latch plate and pulling it along the belt.
2. Put the restraint on the seat.
3. Run the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.
5. To tighten the belt, pull its free end while you push down on the child restraint. If you're using a forward-facing child restraint, you may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
6. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt. It will be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position



Your vehicle has a right front passenger air bag. *Never* put a rear-facing child restraint in this seat. Here's why:

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's air bag inflates, even though your vehicle has Next Generation frontal air bags. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating air bag. Always secure a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat.

Although a rear seat is a safer place, you can secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat.

You'll be using the lap-shoulder belt. See the earlier part about the top strap if the child restraint has one. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

1. Because your vehicle has a right front passenger air bag, always move the seat as far back as it will go before securing a forward-facing child restraint. (See "Seats" in the Index.)
2. Put the restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

   If the shoulder belt goes in front of the child's face or neck, put it behind the child restraint.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

5. Pull the rest of the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6. To tighten the belt, feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor while you push down on the child restraint. You may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
7. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Larger Children

Children who have outgrown child restraints should wear the vehicle's safety belts.

If you have the choice, a child should sit next to a window so the child can wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide.

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear seat. But they need to use the safety belts properly.

- Children who aren't buckled up can be thrown out in a crash.
- Children who aren't buckled up can strike other people who are.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Never do this.

Here two children are wearing the same belt. The belt can't properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, the two children can be crushed together and seriously injured. A belt must be used by only one person at a time.

Q: **What if a child is wearing a lap-shoulder belt, but the child is so small that the shoulder belt is very close to the child's face or neck?**

A: Move the child toward the center of the vehicle, but be sure that the shoulder belt still is on the child's shoulder, so that in a crash the child's upper body would have the restraint that belts provide. If the child is sitting in a rear seat outside position, see "Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides" in the Index. If the child is so small that the shoulder belt is still very close to the child's face or neck, you might want to place the child in the center seat position, the one that has only a lap belt.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Never do this.

Here a child is sitting in a seat that has a lap-shoulder belt, but the shoulder part is behind the child. If the child wears the belt in this way, in a crash the child might slide under the belt. The belt's force would then be applied right on the child's abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries.

Wherever the child sits, the lap portion of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the child's thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Safety Belt Extender

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt isn't long enough to fasten, your dealer will order you an extender. It's free. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. The extender will be just for you, and just for the seat in your vehicle that you choose. Don't let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. To wear it, just attach it to the regular safety belt.

Checking Your Restraint Systems

Now and then, make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired.

Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, get a new one right away.

Also look for any opened or broken air bag covers, and have them repaired or replaced. (The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.)

Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash

If you've had a crash, do you need new belts?

After a very minor collision, nothing may be necessary. But if the belts were stretched, as they would be if worn during a more severe crash, then you need new belts.

If belts are cut or damaged, replace them. Collision damage also may mean you will need to have safety belt or seat parts repaired or replaced. New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the belt wasn't being used at the time of the collision.

If an air bag inflates, you'll need to replace air bag system parts. See the part on the air bag system earlier in this section.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTES

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Section 2 Features and Controls

Here you can learn about the many standard and optional features on your vehicle, and information on starting, shifting and braking. Also explained are the instrument panel and the warning systems that tell you if everything is working properly -- and what to do if you have a problem.

2-2 Keys
2-4 Door Locks
2-7 Remote Keyless Entry
2-14 Trunk
2-14 Theft
2-15 PASS-Key® II
2-17 New Vehicle “Break-In”
2-17 Ignition Positions
2-19 Starting Your V6 Engine
2-20 Engine Coolant Heater (If Equipped)
2-22 Automatic Transaxle Operation
2-27 Parking Brake
2-28 Shifting Into PARK (P)
2-30 Shifting Out of PARK (P)
2-32 Parking Over Things That Burn
2-33 Engine Exhaust
2-33 Running Your Engine While You’re Parked
2-34 Windows
2-35 Horn
2-35 TILT-WHEEL™ Adjustable Steering Column
2-36 Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever
2-42 Exterior Lamps
2-45 Interior Lamps
2-48 Mirrors
2-50 Storage Compartments
2-53 Sun Visors
2-53 Accessory Power Receptacle
2-54 Auxiliary Power Connection (Power Drop)
2-55 Astroroof (If Equipped)
2-55 OnStar® (Option)
2-56 The Instrument Panel -- Your Information System
2-57 Instrument Panel Cluster
2-60 Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators
2-75 Driver Information Center

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

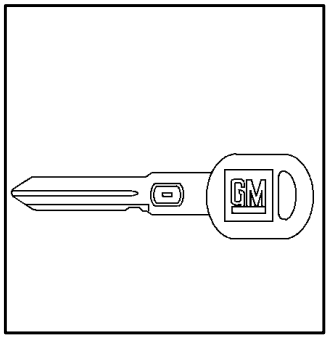
Keys

⚠ CAUTION:

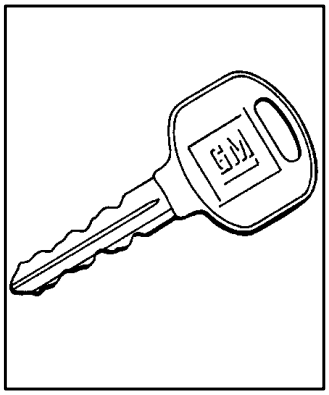
Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous for many reasons. A child or others could be badly injured or even killed.

They could operate power windows or other controls or even make the vehicle move. Don't leave the keys in a vehicle with children.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



The ignition key is for the ignition only.



The door key is for the doors and all other locks.

The ignition and door keys don't have plugs. Your dealer or Buick Premium Roadside Assistance has the code for your keys.

If you need a new ignition or door key, contact your dealer who can obtain the correct key code, or, in an emergency, call Buick Premium Roadside Assistance at 1-800-252-1112. In Canada, call 1-800-268-6800.

NOTICE:

Your vehicle has a number of features that can help prevent theft. But you can have a lot of trouble getting into your vehicle if you ever lock your keys inside. You may even have to damage your vehicle to get in. So be sure you have extra keys.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Door Locks

⚠ CAUTION:

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

Passengers -- especially children -- can easily open the doors and fall out. When a door is locked, the inside handle won't open it.

Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop your vehicle.

This may not be so obvious: You increase the chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash if the doors aren't locked. Wear safety belts properly, lock your doors, and you will be far better off whenever you drive your vehicle.

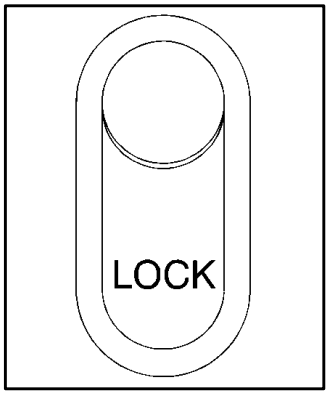
There are several ways to lock and unlock your vehicle.

From the outside, use your door key or remote keyless entry transmitter.

From the inside, to lock or unlock the door manually, push the lever forward to lock the door. To unlock, push the lever rearward.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Power Door Locks



Press the power door lock switch to lock or unlock all doors.

The rear doors do not have power door lock switches. The lever on each rear door works only that door's lock. It won't lock or unlock all the doors.

Programmable Automatic Power Door Locks

Programmable Automatic Power Door Locks is a standard feature that is intended to provide enhanced security and convenience by automatically locking and unlocking doors. This feature provides four operating modes. For your vehicle, you may select and program one of the following four operating modes:

Mode 1: No automatic door lock or unlock.

Mode 2: Automatic all-door lock when the transaxle is shifted out of PARK (P); no automatic door unlock. Automatic door relock when any door is unlocked, opened and then all doors are again closed while the vehicle is not in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) and the driver's foot is on the brake pedal.

Mode 3: Automatic all-door lock when the transaxle is shifted out of PARK (P).
Automatic all-door unlock when the transaxle is shifted into PARK (P).
Automatic door relock when any door is unlocked, opened and then all doors are again closed while the vehicle is not in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) and the driver's foot is on the brake pedal.

Mode 4: Automatic all-door lock when the transaxle is shifted out of PARK (P).
Automatic driver's door only unlock when the transaxle is shifted into PARK (P).
Automatic door relock when any door is unlocked, opened and then all doors are again closed while the vehicle is not in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) and the driver's foot is on the brake pedal.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The operating mode of the Programmable Automatic Power Door Locks will be changed when the driver performs the following sequence with the engine not running, the doors closed and the ignition key in RUN:

1. Apply your regular brakes.
2. Press and hold the power door lock switch. While holding the door lock switch, move the shift lever out of and back into PARK (P).

After an initial transaxle cycle, each additional cycle will advance the operating mode by one, starting from the current operating mode. During this procedure, the automatic door lock and unlock functions will operate as defined by each mode above, providing the driver with feedback of the current operating mode. If cycled beyond Mode 4, the vehicle will enter operating Mode 1. When the door lock switch is released, the vehicle will remain in the most recent operating mode.

Disconnecting the vehicle's battery for up to a year will not change the programmed mode of the Programmable Automatic Power Door Locks.

Rear-Door Child Security Locks

Your vehicle is equipped with rear-door child security locks that help prevent passengers from opening the rear doors of your vehicle from the inside. To use one of these locks:

1. Open one of the rear doors.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2. On the inside of the rear door will be a lock. Insert your key into this lock and turn it upward. This will engage the safety lock. To disengage the feature, turn the lock downward.
3. Close the door.
4. Do the same thing to the other rear door lock.

The rear doors of your vehicle cannot be opened from the inside when this feature is in use. If you want to open the rear door when the security lock is on, unlock the door from the inside and then open the door from the outside.

Lockout Protection Feature

This feature prevents a driver who has left the key in the vehicle's ignition from locking the doors by using the power door locks while any door is open. The feature works by disabling the power door locks when a key is in the ignition and any door is open.

You may override the Lockout Protection Feature by holding the power door lock switch in the lock position for more than three seconds while the key is in the ignition and any door is open.

Remember, this feature can't guarantee that you'll never be locked out of your vehicle. If you use the manual door lock or if you don't leave the key in the ignition, you could still lock your keys inside your vehicle. Always remember to take your keys with you.

Leaving Your Vehicle

If you are leaving the vehicle, take your keys, open your door and set the locks from inside. Then get out and close the door. (Also see "Delayed Locking" in this section for more information.)

Remote Keyless Entry

You can lock and unlock your doors or unlock your trunk from about 3 feet (1 m) up to 30 feet (9 m) away using the remote keyless entry transmitter supplied with your vehicle.

Your remote keyless entry system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and with Industry Canada.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

This system has a range of about 3 feet (1 m) up to 30 feet (9 m). At times you may notice a decrease in range. This is normal for any remote keyless entry system. If the transmitter does not work or if you have to stand closer to your vehicle for the transmitter to work, try this:

- Check to determine if battery replacement is necessary. See the instructions that follow.
- Check the distance. You may be too far from your vehicle. You may need to stand closer during rainy or snowy weather.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal. Take a few steps to the left or right, hold the transmitter higher, and try again.
- If you're still having trouble, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Operation

Press UNLOCK once to unlock the driver's door and to turn on the interior lamps (see "Illumination on Remote Activation" in the Index for more details).

The perimeter lighting feature will also be activated at night, turning on your headlamps and back-up lamps for 15-25 seconds. (This will light the area around the vehicle.) See "Perimeter Lighting" in the Index.

Press UNLOCK again within five seconds to unlock all the doors. To lock all doors, press LOCK. To unlock the trunk, press the trunk symbol on the remote keyless entry transmitter. The trunk will only unlock if your transaxle is in PARK (P).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Instant Alarm

This feature allows you to activate an alarm by pressing a button on the remote keyless entry transmitter. Your vehicle's ignition must be off for the Instant Alarm to work. When you press the horn button on the remote keyless entry transmitter, your vehicle's headlamps will flash, the horn will honk repeatedly, and your interior lamps will illuminate, attracting attention if you need it. The alarm will continue until:

- You press the alarm button on the RKE transmitter a second time,
- the vehicle's ignition is in RUN, or
- an alarm period of about two minutes has elapsed.

Security Feedback

Security Feedback provides audible and/or visible feedback that a remote keyless entry lock or unlock command has been received and executed. Your vehicle's ignition must be off for this feature to work.

You may select one of four operating modes for reception of a lock command. You may also select one of four operating modes for reception of an unlock command. The selection and programming of the lock and unlock operating modes are independent of each other. The following modes are available for either lock or unlock verification:

Mode 1: No Verification

Mode 2: Horn Chirp only

Mode 3: Headlamp Flash only

Mode 4: Horn Chirp and Headlamp Flash

The operating mode of the Security Feedback lock feature will be changed when you perform the following sequence with your vehicle's doors closed and the ignition key in RUN:

Press and hold the power door lock switch. While holding the door lock switch, press and release the remote keyless entry (RKE) transmitter lock button.

This will start the customization mode. While in the customization mode, the feature will sound the number of chimes corresponding to the current Security Feedback lock mode.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Each additional press of the RKE transmitter lock button will cause your vehicle to advance the lock mode by one, starting from the current lock mode. If cycled beyond lock Mode 4, the vehicle will enter lock Mode 1. During this procedure, the feature will sound the number of chimes corresponding to the current lock mode, providing you with feedback. When the door lock switch is released, the vehicle will remain in the most recent lock mode.

The operating mode of the Security Feedback unlock feature will be changed when you perform the following sequence with your vehicle's doors closed and the ignition key in RUN:

- Press and hold the power door unlock switch. While holding the door unlock switch, press and release the RKE transmitter unlock button. This will start the customization mode.
- While in the customization mode, the feature will sound the number of chimes corresponding to the current unlock mode.

Each additional press of the RKE transmitter unlock button will cause your vehicle to advance the unlock mode by one, starting from the current unlock mode. If cycled beyond unlock Mode 4, the vehicle will enter unlock Mode 1. During this procedure, the feature will sound the number of chimes corresponding to the current unlock mode, providing you with feedback. When the door unlock switch is released, the vehicle will remain in the most recent unlock mode.

Disconnecting the vehicle's battery for up to a year will not change the programmed mode of the lock and unlock Security Feedback features.

Delayed Locking

Delayed Locking allows the doors to be locked while passengers are exiting the vehicle. This feature also provides a brief time period after all the doors are closed, but before the doors are locked, in which the doors may be reopened. Delayed Locking is user programmable for enabling or disabling the feature.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Delayed Locking is activated when a door lock switch is pressed while the key is not in the vehicle's ignition, and a door is open. The door lock switch may be either the lock switch on the door or on the remote keyless entry transmitter (see "Remote Keyless Entry" later in this section for more details). The doors do not lock when the lock switch is pressed, but instead, three chimes are heard. These chimes indicate that the Delayed Locking function has been activated.

You have three actions possible once Delayed Locking is activated:

- Cancel the Delayed Locking by pressing the unlock switch or by fully inserting the key in the ignition.
- Override the Delayed Locking feature and lock the doors immediately by pressing the lock switch a second time.
- Let the Delayed Locking feature complete the locking of the vehicle.

If you wish to let the Delayed Locking feature complete the locking of the vehicle, no additional action is required. The Delayed Locking feature will lock the doors automatically after all the doors have been closed for a period of five seconds. During this five second period, any door may be reopened, at which time the three possible actions shown above are again available.

You may also customize your vehicle to activate the Delayed Locking feature as described above, or you may choose to completely disable the feature at all times. If disabled, the power door locks will activate immediately when a power door lock switch is pressed. The enabled/disabled state of the Delayed Locking feature will be toggled when you perform the following sequence with the doors closed and the ignition key in RUN:

1. Apply your regular brakes.
2. Press and hold the power door unlock switch. While holding the door unlock switch, move the shift lever out of and back into PARK (P).

After an initial transaxle cycle, each additional cycle will toggle the enable/disable state of the Delayed Locking feature. During this procedure, the chime will sound, providing you with feedback. In Mode1, a single chime will be heard if the Delayed Locking feature is disabled. In Mode 2, two chimes will be heard if the feature is enabled. When the door unlock switch is released, the vehicle will remain in the most recent operating mode.

Disconnecting the vehicle battery for up to a year will not change the programmed mode of the Delayed Locking feature.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Illumination on Remote Activation

This feature provides interior lighting when a remote keyless entry door unlock command is received and executed by your vehicle. Your vehicle's ignition must be off for the Illumination on Remote Activation feature to work. The interior lamps will light until your vehicle's ignition is turned to RUN or for a period of 40 seconds has elapsed. If a door is opened during this period, the timed lighting will be canceled, and the interior lamps will remain on since a door is open. Also see "Perimeter Lighting" in the Index.

Matching Transmitter(s) To Your Vehicle

Each remote keyless entry transmitter is coded to prevent another transmitter from unlocking your vehicle. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased through your dealer. Remember to bring any remaining transmitters with you when you go to your dealer. When the dealer matches the replacement transmitter to your vehicle, any remaining transmitters must also be matched. Once your dealer has coded the new transmitter, the lost transmitter will not unlock your vehicle. Each vehicle can have only four transmitters matched to it.

Battery Replacement

Under normal use, the battery in your remote keyless entry transmitter should last about three years.

You can tell the battery is weak if the transmitter won't work at the normal range in any location. If you have to get close to your vehicle before the transmitter works, it's probably time to change the battery.

NOTICE:

When replacing the battery, use care not to touch any of the circuitry. Static from your body transferred to these surfaces may damage the transmitter.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a flat object like a dime into the slot on the back of the transmitter. Gently pry apart the front and back.
2. Remove the old battery and replace it with the new one. (Use type CR2032 or an equivalent.) Make sure the positive (+) side of the battery is facing down. Do not use a metal object to remove the old battery.
3. Snap the top and bottom together, making sure the halves are together tightly so water won't get in.
4. Test the operation of the transmitter with your vehicle. If the transmitter does not work, try resynchronizing the transmitter. (See "Resynchronization" following.)
5. Resynchronize and then test the transmitter.

Resynchronization

Resynchronization may be necessary due to the security method used by this remote keyless entry system. The transmitter does not send the same signal twice to the receiver. The receiver will not respond to a signal it has previously been sent. This prevents someone from recording and playing back the signal from the transmitter.

To resynchronize the transmitter with the receiver, do the following:

1. Stand close to your vehicle.
2. Simultaneously press and hold the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons on the transmitter for about seven seconds. The door locks should cycle (lock and unlock) to confirm resynchronization.

If the locks do not cycle, see your dealer for service.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Trunk

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to drive with the trunk open because carbon monoxide (CO) gas can come into your vehicle. You can't see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If you must drive with the trunk open or if electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass through the seal between the body and the trunk:

- **Make sure all other windows are shut.**
- **Turn the fan on your heating or cooling system to its highest speed with the setting on VENT. That will force outside air into your vehicle. See "Comfort Controls" in the Index.**
- **If you have air outlets on or under the instrument panel, open them all the way.**

See "Engine Exhaust" in the Index.

Trunk Lock

To unlock the trunk from the outside, insert the door key and turn it. You can also press the car symbol on your remote keyless entry transmitter.

Theft

Vehicle theft is big business, especially in some cities. Although your vehicle has a number of theft-deterrent features, we know that nothing we put on it can make it impossible to steal. However, there are ways you can help.

Key in the Ignition

If you leave your vehicle with the keys inside, it's an easy target for joy riders or professional thieves -- so don't do it.

When you park your vehicle and open the driver's door, you'll hear a chime reminding you to remove your key from the ignition and take it with you. Always do this. Your steering wheel will be locked, and so will your ignition and transaxle. And remember to lock the doors.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Parking at Night

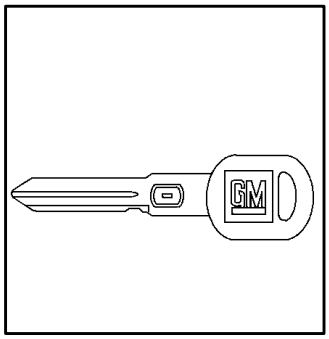
Park in a lighted spot, close all windows and lock your vehicle. Remember to keep your valuables out of sight. Put them in a storage area, or take them with you.

Parking Lots

If you park in a lot where someone will be watching your vehicle, it's best to lock it up and take your keys. But what if you have to leave your ignition key?

- If possible, park in a busy, well lit area.
- Put your valuables in a storage area, like your trunk or glove box. Be sure to close and lock the storage area.
- Close all windows.
- Lock the glove box.
- Lock all the doors except the driver's.
- Then take the door key and remote keyless entry transmitter with you.

PASS-Key® II



Your vehicle is equipped with the PASS-Key II (Personalized Automotive Security System) theft-deterrent system. PASS-Key II is a passive theft-deterrent system. It works when you insert or remove the key from the ignition.

PASS-Key II uses a resistor pellet in the ignition key that matches a decoder in your vehicle.

When the PASS-Key II system senses that someone is using the wrong key, it shuts down the vehicle's starter and fuel systems. For about three minutes, the starter won't work and fuel won't go to the engine. If someone tries to start your vehicle again or uses another key during this time, the vehicle will not start. This discourages someone from randomly trying different keys with different resistor pellets in an attempt to make a match.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The ignition key must be clean and dry before it's inserted in the ignition or the engine may not start. If the engine does not start and the SECURITY light is flashing, the key may be dirty or wet. Turn the ignition off.

Clean and dry the key. Wait about three minutes and try again. If the starter still won't work, and the key appears to be clean and dry, wait about three minutes and try another ignition key. At this time, you may also want to check the fuse (see "Fuses and Circuit Breakers" in the Index). If the starter won't work with the other key, your vehicle needs service. If your vehicle does start, the first ignition key may be faulty. See your dealer or a locksmith who can service the PASS-Key II.

If you accidentally use a key that has a damaged or missing resistor pellet, the starter won't work. The SECURITY light will then come on. But you don't have to wait three minutes before trying another ignition key.

See your dealer or a locksmith who can service the PASS-Key II to have a new key made.

If you're ever driving and the SECURITY light comes on, you will be able to restart your engine if you turn it off. Your PASS-Key II system, however, is not working properly and must be serviced by your dealer. Your vehicle is not protected by the PASS-Key II system.

If you lose or damage a PASS-Key II ignition key, see your dealer or a locksmith who can service PASS-Key II to have a new key made. In an emergency, call the Buick Premium Roadside Assistance Center at 1-800-252-1112. In Canada, call 1-800-268-6800.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

New Vehicle "Break-In"

NOTICE:

Your vehicle doesn't need an elaborate "break-in." But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

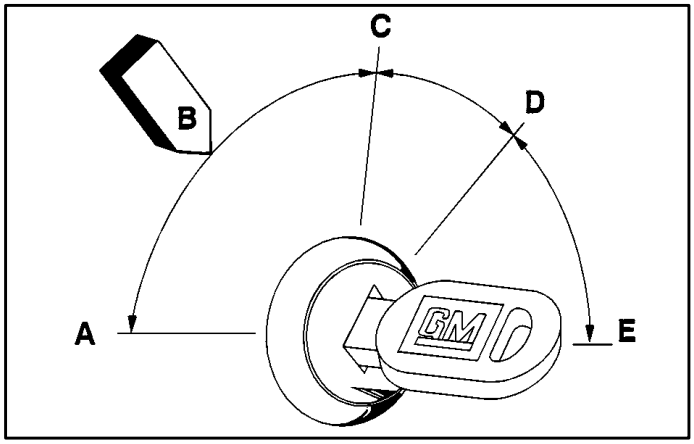
- **Don't drive at any one speed -- fast or slow -- for the first 500 miles (805 km). Don't make full-throttle starts.**
- **Avoid making hard stops for the first 200 miles (322 km) or so. During this time your new brake linings aren't yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.**
- **Don't tow a trailer during break-in. See "Towing a Trailer" in the Index for more information.**

Ignition Positions

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous for many reasons. A child or others could be injured or even killed. They could operate power windows or other controls or even make the vehicle move. Don't leave the keys in the vehicle with children.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



With the ignition key in the ignition, you can turn the switch to five positions:

ACCESSORY (A): The accessory position lets you use the radio and windshield wipers when the engine is off. To use ACC, push in the key and turn it toward you. Your steering wheel will stay locked.

LOCK (B): Before you put the key into the ignition switch, the switch is in LOCK. It's also the only position from which you can remove your key. This position locks your ignition, steering wheel and transaxle. It's a theft-deterrent feature.

OFF (C): This position lets you turn off the engine but still turn the steering wheel. It doesn't lock the steering wheel. Use OFF if you must have your vehicle pushed or towed.

RUN (D): This position is where the key returns after you start your vehicle. With the engine off, you can use RUN to display some of your warning and indicator lights.

START (E): This position starts your engine.

A warning chime will sound if you open the driver's door when the ignition is in OFF, LOCK or ACCESSORY and the key is in the ignition.

NOTICE:

If your key seems stuck in LOCK and you can't turn it, be sure you are using the correct key; if so, is it all the way in? If it is, then turn the steering wheel left and right while you turn the key hard. But turn the key only with your hand. Using a tool to force it could break the key or the ignition switch. If none of this works, then your vehicle needs service.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Starting Your V6 Engine

Move your shift lever to PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). Your engine won't start in any other position -- that's a safety feature. To restart when you're already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only.

NOTICE:

Don't try to shift to PARK (P) if your vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transaxle. Shift to PARK (P) only when your vehicle is stopped.

NOTICE:

If you cannot remove your key from the ignition and the gear shift is in PARK (P) (with the shift knob button fully released), see "Shift Lock Release" in the Index.

1. Without pushing the accelerator pedal, turn your ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as your engine gets warm.

NOTICE:

Holding your key in START for longer than 15 seconds at a time will cause your battery to be drained much sooner. And the excessive heat can damage your starter motor. Wait about 15 seconds between each try to help avoid draining your battery or damaging your starter.

2. If it doesn't start right away, hold your key in START for about three to five seconds at a time until your engine starts. Wait about 15 seconds between each try to help avoid draining your battery or damaging your starter.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. If your engine still won't start (or starts but then stops), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing your accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in START for about three seconds. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing, but this time keep the pedal down for five or six seconds. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. After waiting about 15 seconds, repeat the normal starting procedure.

NOTICE:

Your engine is designed to work with the electronics in your vehicle. If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Before adding electrical equipment, check with your dealer. If you don't, your engine might not perform properly.

If you ever have to have your vehicle towed, see the part of this manual that tells how to do it without damaging your vehicle. See "Towing Your Vehicle" in the Index.

Engine Coolant Heater (If Equipped)

In very cold weather, 0°F (-18°C) or colder, the engine coolant heater can help. You'll get easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Usually, the coolant heater should be plugged in a minimum of four hours prior to starting your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To Use the Engine Coolant Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The cord is attached to the underside of the vehicle's diagonal brace, which is located above the air cleaner assembly.
3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

⚠ CAUTION:

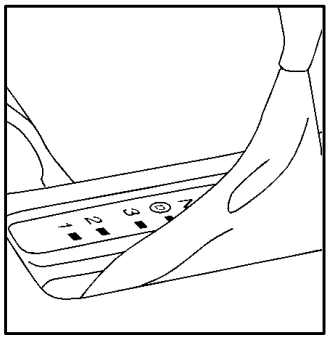
Plugging the cord into an ungrounded outlet could cause an electrical shock. Also, the wrong kind of extension cord could overheat and cause a fire. You could be seriously injured. Plug the cord into a properly grounded three-prong 110-volt AC outlet. If the cord won't reach, use a heavy-duty three-prong extension cord rated for at least 15 amps.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you don't, it could be damaged.

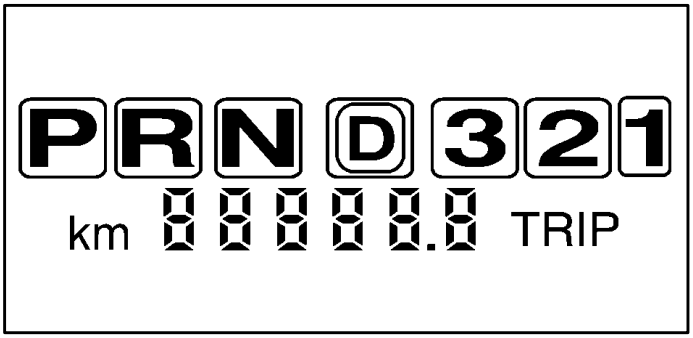
How long should you keep the coolant heater plugged in? The answer depends on the outside temperature, the kind of oil you have, and some other things. Instead of trying to list everything here, we ask that you contact your dealer in the area where you'll be parking your vehicle. The dealer can give you the best advice for that particular area.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Automatic Transaxle Operation



Your automatic transaxle will have a shift lever on the console between the seats.



The above graphic is also displayed on your instrument panel cluster.

Maximum engine speed is limited on automatic transaxle vehicles when you're in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) to protect driveline components from improper operation.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

There are several different positions for your shift lever.

PARK (P): This locks your front wheels. It's the best position to use when you start your engine because your vehicle can't move easily.

⚠ CAUTION:

It is dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll.

Don't leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P).

See "Shifting Into PARK (P)" in the Index. If you're pulling a trailer, see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index.

Make sure the shift lever is fully in PARK (P) before starting the engine. Your vehicle has a Brake-Transaxle Shift Interlock (BTSI). You must fully apply your regular brakes before you can shift from PARK (P) when the ignition is in RUN. If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever by pushing it all the way into PARK (P) while keeping the brake pedal pushed down. Release the shift lever button. Then move the shift lever out of PARK (P). See "Shifting Out of PARK (P)" in the Index.

REVERSE (R): Use this gear to back up.

NOTICE:

Shifting to REVERSE (R) while your vehicle is moving forward could damage your transaxle. Shift to REVERSE (R) only after your vehicle is stopped.

To rock your vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice or sand without damaging your transaxle, see "If You're Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow" in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NEUTRAL (N): In this position, your engine doesn't connect with the wheels. To restart when you're already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only. Also, use NEUTRAL (N) when your vehicle is being towed.

⚠ CAUTION:

Shifting out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) while your engine is "racing" (running at high speed) is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, your vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Don't shift out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) while your engine is racing.

NOTICE:

Damage to your transaxle caused by shifting out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) with the engine racing isn't covered by your warranty.

AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (Ⓓ): This position is for normal driving. If you need more power for passing, and you're:

- Going less than 35 mph (55 km/h), push your accelerator pedal about halfway down.
- Going about 35 mph (55 km/h) or more, push the accelerator pedal all the way down.

  You'll shift down to the next gear and have more power.

NOTICE:

If your vehicle seems to start up rather slowly, or if it seems not to shift gears as you go faster, something may be wrong with a transaxle system sensor. If you drive very far that way, your vehicle can be damaged. So, if this happens, have your vehicle serviced right away. Until then, you can use SECOND (2) when you are driving less than 35 mph (55 km/h) and AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (Ⓓ) for higher speeds.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

THIRD (3): This position is also used for normal driving, but it offers more power and lower fuel economy than AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (Ⓓ).

Here are some times you might choose THIRD (3) instead of AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (Ⓓ):

- When driving on hilly, winding roads.
- When towing a trailer, so there is less shifting between gears.
- When going down a steep hill.
- When driving in non-highway scenarios (i.e. city streets, etc.).

SECOND (2): This position gives you more power but lower fuel economy. You can use SECOND (2) on hills. It can help control your speed as you go down steep mountain roads, but then you would also want to use your brakes off and on.

NOTICE:

Don't drive in SECOND (2) for more than 25 miles (40 km), or at speeds over 55 mph (90 km/h), or you can damage your transaxle. Use AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (Ⓓ) or THIRD (3) as much as possible.

Don't shift into SECOND (2) unless you are going slower than 65 mph (105 km/h), or you can damage your engine.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

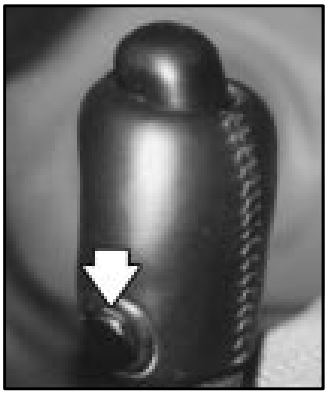
FIRST (1): This position gives you even more power (but lower fuel economy) than SECOND (2). You can use it on very steep hills, or in deep snow or mud. If the shift lever is put in FIRST (1), the transaxle won't shift into first gear until the vehicle is going slowly enough.

NOTICE:

If your front wheels can't rotate, don't try to drive. This might happen if you were stuck in very deep sand or mud or were up against a solid object. You could damage your transaxle.

Also, if you stop when going uphill, don't hold your vehicle there with only the accelerator pedal. This could overheat and damage the transaxle. Use your brakes or shift into PARK (P) to hold your vehicle in position on a hill.

Driver Selectable Shift (If Equipped)



Press the driver selectable shift button to allow the transaxle to shift at higher engine speeds, increasing shift firmness and acceleration performance.

PERF
SHIFT

The PERF SHIFT light on your instrument panel cluster will glow when the driver selectable shifting feature is in performance shift mode.

Downshifts will occur at a lower percentage of accelerator use while you're in the driver selectable shift mode.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Press the button again to return to normal shifting. The PERF SHIFT light will turn off when in normal shifting mode. The transaxle will then shift at lower engine speeds, increasing fuel economy.

Parking Brake

To set the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down with your right foot. Push down the parking brake pedal with your left foot.

To release the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down with your right foot and push the parking brake pedal with your left foot. When you lift your left foot, the parking brake pedal will follow it to the released position.

A warning chime will sound if the parking brake is set, the ignition is on and the shift lever is not in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N).

NOTICE:

Driving with the parking brake on can cause your rear brakes to overheat. You may have to replace them, and you could also damage other parts of your vehicle.

If you are towing a trailer and parking on any hill, see “Towing a Trailer” in the Index. That section shows what to do first to keep the trailer from moving.

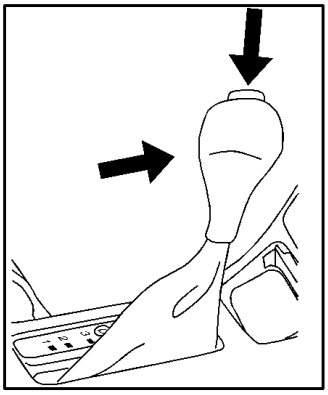
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Shifting Into PARK (P)

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow. If you're pulling a trailer, see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index.

1. Hold the brake pedal down with your right foot and set the parking brake with your left foot.



2. Move the shift lever into the PARK (P) position like this:

- Hold in the button on the lever, then push the lever all the way toward the front of your vehicle.
- Turn the ignition key to LOCK.

3. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave your vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, your vehicle is in PARK (P).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Leaving Your Vehicle With the Engine Running

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to leave your vehicle with the engine running. Your vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Don't leave your vehicle with the engine running unless you have to.

If you have to leave your vehicle with the engine running, be sure your vehicle is in PARK (P) and your parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you've moved the shift lever into PARK (P), hold the regular brake pedal down. Then, see if you can move the shift lever out of PARK (P) without first pushing the button. If you can, it means that the shift lever wasn't fully locked into PARK (P).

Torque Lock

If you are parking on a hill and you don't shift your transaxle into PARK (P) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transaxle. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of PARK (P). This is called "torque lock." To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into PARK (P) properly before you leave the driver's seat. To find out how, see "Shifting Into PARK (P)" in the Index.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of PARK (P) *before* you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transaxle, so you can pull the shift lever out of PARK (P).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Shifting Out of PARK (P)

⚠ CAUTION:

Before shifting out of PARK (P) you must fully apply your regular brakes. Your vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. If you're pulling a trailer, see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index.

Your vehicle has a Brake-Transaxle Shift Interlock (BTSI). You must fully apply your regular brakes before you can shift from PARK (P) when the ignition is in RUN. See "Automatic Transaxle Operation" in the Index.

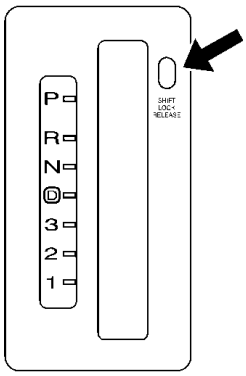
If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever by pushing it all the way into PARK (P) while keeping the brake pedal pushed down. Release the shift lever button. Then move the shift lever out of PARK (P).

If you ever hold the brake pedal down but still can't shift out of PARK (P), try this:

1. Turn the ignition key to OFF.
2. Apply and hold the brake until the end of Step 4.
3. Shift to NEUTRAL (N).
4. Start the engine and shift to the drive gear you want.
5. Have the vehicle fixed as soon as you can.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Shift Lock Release



Your vehicle is equipped with an electric park lock system. The system is designed to prevent ignition key removal unless the shift lever is in PARK (P) (with the shift knob button fully released).

The system also prevents the shift lever from moving out of PARK (P) when the ignition is in OFF or in LOCK. The park lock system is always functional except in the case of a dead or low voltage (less than 9 V) battery.

If your vehicle has a dead battery or a battery with low voltage, there are two override access slots that will allow you to override the park lock system.

The first slot is located underneath the steering column below the lock cylinder. To use this slot:

1. Verify that the shift lever is in PARK (P) (with the shift knob button released.)
2. Locate the override access slot below the lock cylinder.
3. Remove the override access slot cap, which will then show the override mechanism release button.
4. Insert a key or screwdriver into the access slot and then press in and hold the override mechanism release button.
5. Turn the ignition key to OFF.
6. Remove the key or screwdriver from the slot.
7. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
8. Replace the override access slot cap.

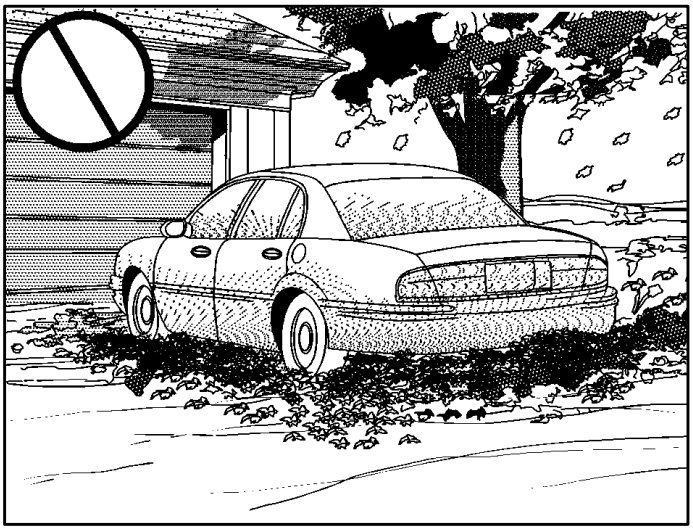
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The second override access slot is located on the upper right hand side of the console shift panel. To use this slot:

1. Verify that the shift lever is in PARK (P) and that the shift knob button is fully released.
2. Locate the override access slot on the upper right hand side of the shift panel.
3. Remove the override access slot cap, which will then show the shift lock release button.
4. Insert a key or screwdriver into the access slot and press in and hold the shift lock release button.
5. Press the shift knob button in and hold.
6. Remove the key or screwdriver from the slot.
7. Pull the shift lever into the desired gear position.
8. Replace the override access slot cap.

You will not be able to remove your key from the ignition unless the shift lever is in PARK (P) with the shift knob button fully released.

Parking Over Things That Burn



⚠ CAUTION:

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under your vehicle and ignite. Don't park over papers, leaves, dry grass or other things that can burn.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine Exhaust

⚠ CAUTION:

Engine exhaust can kill. It contains the gas carbon monoxide (CO), which you can't see or smell. It can cause unconsciousness and death.

You might have exhaust coming in if:

- **Your exhaust system sounds strange or different.**
- **Your vehicle gets rusty underneath.**
- **Your vehicle was damaged in a collision.**
- **Your vehicle was damaged when driving over high points on the road or over road debris.**
- **Repairs weren't done correctly.**
- **Your vehicle or exhaust system had been modified improperly.**

If you ever suspect exhaust is coming into your vehicle:

- **Drive it only with all the windows down to blow out any CO; and**
- **Have your vehicle fixed immediately.**

Running Your Engine While You're Parked

It's better not to park with the engine running. But if you ever have to, here are some things to know.

⚠ CAUTION:

Idling the engine with the climate control system off could allow dangerous exhaust into your vehicle (see the earlier Caution under "Engine Exhaust").

Also, idling in a closed-in place can let deadly carbon monoxide (CO) into your vehicle even if the fan switch is at the highest setting. One place this can happen is a garage. Exhaust -- with CO -- can come in easily. NEVER park in a garage with the engine running.

Another closed-in place can be a blizzard. (See "Blizzard" in the Index.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

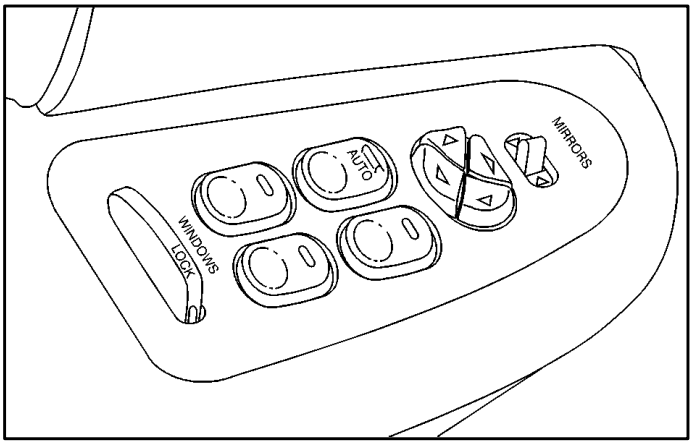
It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. Don't leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you've left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P).

Follow the proper steps to be sure your vehicle won't move. See "Shifting Into PARK (P)" in the Index.

If you are parking on a hill and if you're pulling a trailer, also see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index.

Windows

Power Windows



Switches on the driver's door armrest control each of the windows when the ignition is on. In addition, each passenger's door has a switch for its own window.

The driver's window switch has an express-down feature. This switch is labeled AUTO. Tap the rear of the switch, and the driver's window will open a small amount. If the rear of the switch is pressed all the way down, the window will go all the way down.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To stop the window while it is lowering, press the front of the switch. To raise the window, press and hold the front of the switch.

The driver's window controls also include a lock-out switch. Press LOCK to stop front and rear passengers from using their window switches. The driver can still control all the windows with the lock on. Press the other side of the LOCK button for normal window operation.

Horn

Press anywhere near the horn symbols on your steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

TILT-WHEEL ™ Adjustable Steering Column

A tilt steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to the highest level to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

To tilt the wheel, hold the steering wheel and pull the lever. Move the steering wheel to a comfortable level, then release the lever to lock the wheel into place.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever

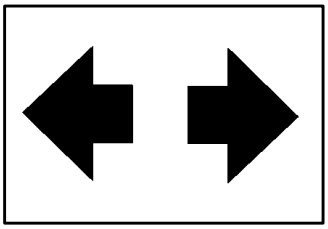
The lever on the left side of the steering column includes your:

- Turn Signal and Lane Change Indicator
- Headlamp High/Low Beam Changer
- Windshield Wipers
- Windshield Washer
- Cruise Control (If Equipped)
- Flash-to-Pass

Turn Signal and Lane Change Indicator

The turn signal has the following positions: two upward (for right) and two downward (for left). These positions allow you to signal a turn or a lane change.

To signal a turn, move the lever all the way up or down. When the turn is finished, the lever will return automatically.



An arrow on the instrument panel will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

To signal a lane change, just raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash. Hold it there until you complete your lane change. The lever will return by itself when you release it.

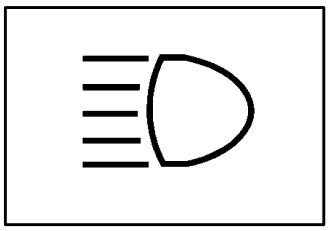
If the arrow flashes faster than normal as you signal a turn or a lane change, a signal bulb may be burned out and other drivers won't see your turn signal.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If a bulb is burned out, replace it to help avoid an accident. If the arrows don't go on at all when you signal a turn, check for burned-out bulbs and then check the fuse (see "Fuses and Circuit Breakers" in the Index).

A chime will sound if you leave your turn signal on for more than 3/4 mile (1.2 km).

Headlamp High/Low Beam Changer



To change your headlamps from low beams to high beams, or high to low, pull the multifunction lever all the way toward you. Then release it.

When the high beams are on, this light on the instrument panel also will be on.

Flash-to-Pass Feature

This feature lets you use your high-beam headlamps to signal the driver in front of you that you want to pass. It works even if your headlamps are off.

To use it, pull the turn signal lever toward you a little, but not so far that you hear a click.

If your headlamps are off or on low beam, your high-beam headlamps will turn on. They'll stay on as long as you hold the lever toward you and the high-beam indicator on the dash will come on. Release the lever to turn the high-beam headlamps"flash" off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Windshield Wipers

You control the windshield wipers by turning the band marked WIPER. For a single wiping cycle, turn the band to MIST. Hold it there until the wipers start, then let go. The wipers will stop after one cycle. If you want more cycles, hold the band on MIST longer.

For steady wiping at low speed, turn the band to LO. For high-speed wiping, turn the band further, to HI. To stop the wipers, turn the band to OFF.

You can set the wiper speed for a long or short delay between wipes. This can be very useful in light rain or snow. Turn the band to choose the delay time. The closer to LO, the shorter the delay between wipes.

Be sure to clear ice and snow from the wiper blades before using them. If they're frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. If your blades do become damaged, get new blades or blade inserts.

Heavy snow or ice can overload your wipers. A circuit breaker will stop them until the motor cools. Clear away snow or ice to prevent an overload.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Windshield Washer

At the top of the multifunction lever, there's a paddle with the word PUSH on it. To spray washer fluid on the windshield, push the paddle. The wipers will run for several sweeps and then either stop or return to your preset speed. See "Windshield Washer Fluid" in the Index.

⚠ CAUTION:

In freezing weather, don't use your washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

LOW WASH

The LOW WASH light on your instrument panel cluster will glow when the fluid level is low.

Cruise Control (If Equipped)

With cruise control, you can maintain a speed of about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. This can really help on long trips. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 25 mph (40 km/h).

When you apply your brakes, the cruise control shuts off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

- **Cruise control can be dangerous where you can't drive safely at a steady speed. So, don't use your cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.**
- **Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause needless wheel spinning, and you could lose control. Don't use cruise control on slippery roads.**

If your vehicle is in cruise control when the traction control system begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. (See "Full-Range Traction Control System" or "Traction Control System" in the Index.) When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, you may turn the cruise control back on.

Setting Cruise Control

⚠ CAUTION:

If you leave your cruise control switch on when you're not using cruise, you might hit a button and go into cruise when you don't want to. You could be startled and even lose control. Keep the cruise control switch off until you want to use it.

1. Move the cruise control switch to ON.
2. Get up to the speed you want.

3. Push in the SET/COAST button at the end of the lever and release it. The CRUISE light on the instrument panel will come on.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Resuming a Set Speed

Suppose you set your cruise control at a desired speed and then you apply the brake. This, of course, shuts off the cruise control. But you don't need to reset it.

Once you're going about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more, you can move the cruise control switch from ON to R/A (Resume/Accelerate) for about half a second. You'll go right back up to your chosen speed and stay there.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

There are two ways to go to a higher speed:

- Use the accelerator pedal to get to the higher speed. Push in the SET/COAST button, then release the button and the accelerator pedal. You'll now cruise at the higher speed.
- Move the cruise switch from ON to R/A. Hold it there until you get up to the speed you want, and then release the switch. (To increase your speed in very small amounts, move the switch to R/A for less than half a second and then release it. Each time you do this, your vehicle will go about 1 mph (1.6 km/h) faster.)

  The accelerate feature will only work after you set the cruise control speed by pushing the SET/COAST button.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

There are two ways to reduce your speed while using cruise control:

- Push in the SET/COAST button until you reach the lower speed you want, then release it.
- To slow down in very small amounts, push the SET/COAST button for less than half a second. Each time you do this, you'll go 1 mph (1.6 km/h) slower.

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase your speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, your vehicle will slow down to the cruise control speed you set earlier.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well your cruise control will work on hills depends upon your speed, load and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you may have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you may have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. Of course, applying the brake takes you out of cruise control. Many drivers find this to be too much trouble and don't use cruise control on steep hills.

Ending Cruise Control

There are two ways to turn off the cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal; OR
- Move the cruise switch to OFF.

Erasing Cruise Speed Memory

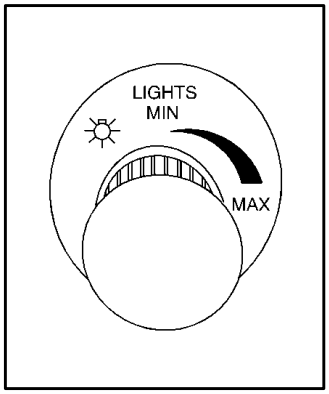
When you turn off the cruise control or the ignition, or shift into PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N), your cruise control set speed memory is erased.

Exterior Lamps

The lamp controls are located on the instrument panel. They control these systems:

- Headlamps
- Taillamps
- Parking Lamps
- License Lamps
- Sidemarker Lamps
- Instrument Panel Lights
- Courtesy Lamps
- Fog Lamps
- Cornering Lamps

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



If you pull the knob out halfway, it will turn on your parking lamps and your other operating lamps. If you pull the knob all the way out, your headlamps will then come on.

Push the knob in all the way to turn off the lamps.

A warning chime will sound if you open the driver's door when you turn the ignition switch to OFF, LOCK or ACCESSORY with the lamps on.

Daytime Running Lamps / Automatic Headlamp Control

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, but they can be especially helpful in the short periods after dawn and before sunset.

A light sensor on top of the instrument panel makes the DRL work, so be sure it isn't covered.

The DRL system will make your front turn signal lamps come on when:

- the ignition is on,
- the headlamp switch is off and
- the parking brake is released.

When the DRL are on, only your front turn signal lamps will be on. The headlamps, taillamps, sidemarker and other lamps won't be on. Your instrument panel won't be lit up either.

When it's dark enough outside, your front turn signal lamps will turn off and your vehicle's headlamps and parking lamps will turn on. The other lamps that come on with your headlamps will also come on.

When it's bright enough outside, your headlamps will go off and your front turn signal lamps will come on.

To idle your vehicle with the DRL off, set the parking brake while the ignition is in OFF or LOCK. Then start your vehicle. The DRL, headlamps and parking lamps will stay off until you release the parking brake.

As with any vehicle, you should turn on the regular headlamp system when you need it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Delayed Headlamp Illumination

Delayed Headlamp Illumination provides a period of exterior lighting as you leave your vehicle's area. The feature is activated when your vehicle's headlamps are on due to the automatic headlamp control feature described previously in this section, and when your vehicle's ignition is turned off. Your headlamps will then remain on until the headlamp switch is moved from OFF to the parking lamp position or until a 90 second lighting period has ended.

If you turn off the ignition with the headlamp switch in the parking lamp or headlamp position, the Delayed Headlamp Illumination cycle will not occur.

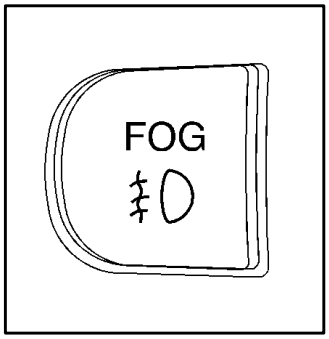
You can customize the vehicle to activate Delayed Headlamp Illumination when your vehicle's ignition is turned off under the conditions described above, or you may choose not to activate this feature under any conditions. You can turn the feature on and off when you perform the following sequence with the doors closed and the ignition key in RUN:

1. Press and hold the power door lock switch. While holding the door lock switch, cycle the headlamp switch on and then off two times.
2. Release the power door lock switch. These operations must be carried out in a time period of less than 10 seconds, followed by a delay period of no more than 10 seconds.
3. Then, press and hold the power door unlock switch. While holding the door unlock switch, turn the headlamp switch on and then off two times. Release the courtesy door unlock switch. These steps must be carried out in a time period of less than 10 seconds.

After releasing the door unlock switch, a single chime will be heard if the Delayed Headlamp Illumination function has been disabled; two chimes will be heard if the feature has been enabled. Disconnecting the vehicle's battery for up to a year will not change the programmed operation of this feature.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fog Lamps



To turn the fog lamps on, press the fog lamps switch located below the headlamp switch on the left side of the steering column.

A light will glow on the switch to let you know that they are on. (Your parking lamps or low-beam headlamps must be on or your fog lamps won't come on.) Press the switch again to turn the fog lamps off. The fog lamps will go off whenever you change to high-beam headlamps. When you return to low beams, the fog lamps will come on again.

Cornering Lamps

The cornering lamps are designed to come on when you signal a turn. This will provide more light for cornering at night.

Interior Lamps

Instrument Panel Brightness Control

You can brighten or dim the instrument panel lights by moving the LIGHTS dial. If you turn the dial past MAX, your courtesy or interior lamps will come on.

Courtesy Lamps

When any door is opened, several lamps come on. These lamps are courtesy lamps. They make it easy for you to enter and leave your vehicle. You can also turn these lamps on by twisting or turning the interior lights knob all the way to the right.

Illuminated Entry

Your courtesy lamps will come on and stay on for a set time whenever you press UNLOCK on the remote keyless entry transmitter.

If you open a door, the lamps will stay on while it's open and then turn off automatically about 25 seconds after you close it. If you press UNLOCK and don't open a door, the lamps will turn off after about 40 seconds.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Illuminated Entry includes a feature called Theater Dimming. With Theater Dimming, the lamps don't just turn off at the end of the delay time. Instead, they slowly dim after the delay time until they go out. The delay time is canceled if you turn the ignition key to RUN or START, so the lamps will dim right away.

When the ignition is on, Illuminated Entry is inactive, which means the courtesy lamps won't come on unless a door is opened.

Delayed Entry Lighting

Delayed Entry Lighting lights your vehicle's interior for a period of time after all the doors have been closed.

The ignition must be off for Delayed Entry Lighting to work. Just after all the doors have been closed, the Delayed Entry Lighting feature will continue to work until:

- the ignition is in RUN, or
- the doors are locked or
- an illumination period of 25 seconds has elapsed.

If during the illumination period a door is opened, the timed illumination period will be canceled and the interior lamps will remain on since a door is open.

Delayed Exit Lighting

This feature illuminates your vehicle's interior for a period of time after the ignition key is removed from the ignition.

The vehicle's ignition must be off for Delayed Exit Lighting to work. When the ignition key is removed, interior illumination will activate and remain on until:

- the ignition is in RUN or,
- the power door locks are activated or
- an illumination period of 25 seconds has elapsed.

If during the illumination period a door is opened, the timed illumination period will be canceled and the interior lamps will remain on since a door is open.

Perimeter Lighting

Perimeter lighting provides a period of exterior vehicle lighting as the driver and passengers approach the vehicle. Perimeter lighting is only activated when the function is enabled, the doors are closed, the ignition is in OFF and the security feedback feature is in Mode 3 or 4. (See "Security Feedback" in the Index for more information.) The vehicle headlamps and back-up lamps are then activated for a period of 15 seconds or until the vehicle ignition switch is turned to RUN.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

You may enable or disable the perimeter lighting feature when the driver performs the following sequence with the engine not running, the doors closed and the ignition key in RUN:

1. Apply your brakes.
2. Press and hold the power door lock switch. While holding the door lock switch press and release the remote alarm button on the remote keyless entry transmitter. This will initialize the customization mode. While in the customization mode, the feature will sound the number of chimes corresponding to the current mode: In Mode 1, one chime means the feature is disabled. In Mode 2, two chimes signal that the perimeter lighting feature is enabled. Each additional press will advance the mode by one, starting from the current mode. During this procedure, the feature will sound the number of chimes corresponding to the mode. When the lock switch is released, the vehicle will remain in the last mode.

Disconnecting the vehicle's battery for up to a year will not change the programmed operation of this feature.

Rearview Mirror Reading Lamps

Use the switch next to each lamp to turn them on and off.

Dome Lamp (If Equipped)

The dome lamp will come on when you open the doors.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Battery Rundown Protection

Your vehicle has a feature to help prevent you from draining the battery in case you accidentally leave the interior courtesy lamps, reading/map lamps, visor vanity lamps, trunk lamp, underhood lamp or glove box lamps on. If you leave any of these lamps on, they will automatically turn off after 20 minutes, if the ignition is in OFF. The lamps won't come back on again until you:

- turn the ignition on,
- turn the lamp switch off, then on, or
- open a door.

Note that if your vehicle has less than 15 miles (25 km) on the odometer, the battery saver will turn off the lamps after only three minutes.

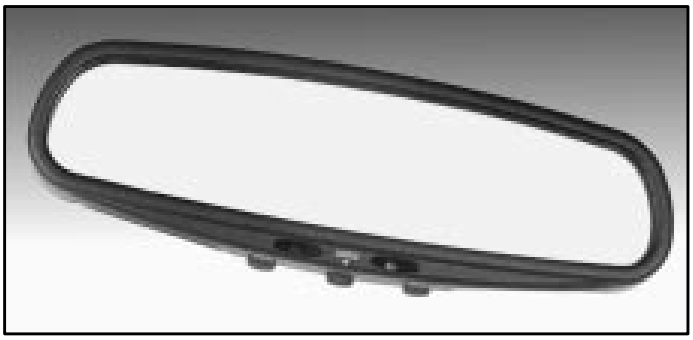
Retained Accessory Power

With retained accessory power, your power windows, audio system and sunroof will continue to work up to 10 minutes after the ignition key is turned to OFF and before any of the doors are opened.

Mirrors

Adjust all the mirrors so you can see clearly when you are sitting in a comfortable driving position.

Electrochromic Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror (If Equipped)



Your vehicle may have an electrochromic day/night rearview mirror. Push the button in the center of the mirror to turn this feature on. The mirror will darken gradually to reduce glare from headlamps behind you. This may take a few moments.

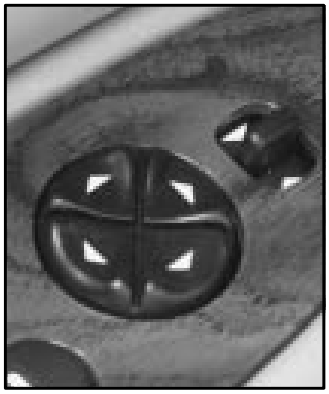
The mirror's two outer buttons operate the lights on the bottom sides of the mirror.

One photocell on the front of the mirror senses when it is becoming dark outside. Another photocell, facing rearward, senses headlamps behind you. To turn the electrochromic feature off, press the button in the center of the mirror again.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To keep the photocells operating well, occasionally clean them with a cotton swab and glass cleaner.

Power Outside Foldaway Mirrors



The power mirror control switches are located near the driver's side window, on the armrest. To choose either the left or right outside mirror, move the top switch from left through neutral to right. Press any of the four buttons located below the top switch to move the mirrors in the desired direction.

Adjust each mirror so you can see the side of your vehicle and the area behind your vehicle.

These mirrors can also be folded rearward manually. This feature is particularly useful in automatic car washes and when maneuvering your vehicle in narrow spaces.

Automatic Dimming/Heated Outside Rearview Mirror

With this feature, the driver's side outside mirror will adjust for the glare of headlamps behind you. This feature is controlled by the on and off settings on the electrochromic automatic dimming rearview mirror. (See "Electrochromic Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror") earlier in this section.

The left and right outside mirrors are also heated when you activate the rear window defogger. (See "Rear Window Defogger" in the Index.)

Both outside mirrors can be folded forward or rearward. This feature is particularly useful in automatic car washes.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Convex Outside Mirror

Your passenger's side mirror is convex. A convex mirror's surface is curved so you can see more from the driver's seat.

⚠ CAUTION:

A convex mirror can make things (like other vehicles) look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on your right. Check your inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Storage Compartments

Glove Box

Use the door key to lock and unlock the glove box. To open, lift the latch.

Center Console

The console has cupholders, a cassette tape storage area and a coinholder. To open the console's storage area, press the latch located toward the front of the console lid on the driver's side of the vehicle and pull up.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To access the cupholders, press on the top of the cupholder door, located just behind the console shift lever. Two cupholders will pop into an upright position.

Rear Seat Pass-Through (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has this feature, you may access your trunk by pulling down the center back seat cushion -- this gives you access to the pass-through door. The door can only be unlocked using your door key. Once this door is unlocked, you will then have access to the trunk area.

To access the rear cupholders, once again, pull down on the strap located toward the top of your center back seat cushion. You will then have access to the dual oversized cupholders.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Trunk Convenience Net (If Equipped)

Your vehicle may have a convenience net. You'll see it on the back wall of the trunk.

Put small loads, like grocery bags, behind the net. It can help keep them from falling over during sharp turns or quick starts and stops.

The net isn't for larger, heavier loads. Store those in the trunk as far forward as you can.

You can unhook the net so that it will lie flat when you're not using it.

Ashtrays and Lighter

The center front ashtray is located just below the instrument panel's comfort controls at the front of the console, behind the front compartment storage door. To remove the ashtray, open the storage door. Then open the small black door, lift up on the ashtray and pull it out.

The rear ashtray is located within a small door at the rear of the console. Push on the right side of the door. The ashtray will then rotate to the right for usage. You can only access the ashtray by pushing on the door's right side. To remove the ashtray, push down on the snuffer located in the middle of the ashtray and lift it out.

NOTICE:

Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.

To use the lighter, just push it in all the way and let go. When it's ready, it will pop back by itself.

NOTICE:

Don't hold a cigarette lighter in with your hand while it is heating. If you do, it won't be able to back away from the heating element when it's ready. That can make it overheat, damaging the lighter and the heating element.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Sun Visors

To block out glare, you can swing down the visors. You can also move them from side to side. The visors also have extenders that you can pull out for added coverage.

Visor Vanity Mirrors

Open the cover to expose the vanity mirror.

If your vehicle has the optional lighted vanity mirrors, the lamps come on when you open the cover.

Accessory Power Receptacle

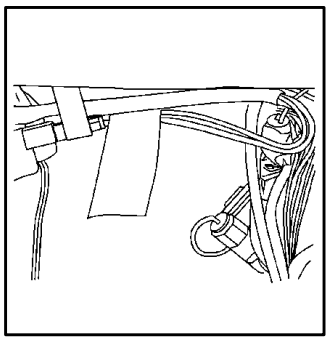
Your vehicle is equipped with a 12-volt outlet. It is located on the console's passenger's side, near the floor. Open the cover to use the outlet. This feature can be used to add aftermarket electrical equipment to your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE:

Adding some electrical equipment to your vehicle can damage it or keep other things from working as they should. This wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment, and never use anything that exceeds the fuse rating.

Auxiliary Power Connection (Power Drop)



Your vehicle is equipped with an auxiliary power connection.

This feature provides power, ground and accessory wires which can be accessed to add aftermarket electrical equipment to your vehicle. It is located on the passenger's side of the vehicle, under the glove box, and is labeled with a wire function and fuse rating. For information on accessing the connection and electrical hookup, please refer to your service manual. To order a service manual, see "Service Publications, Ordering" in the Index.

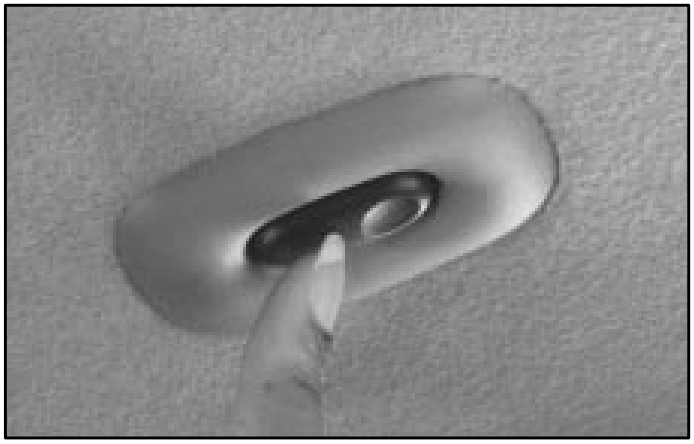
NOTICE:

Adding some electrical equipment to your vehicle can damage it or keep other things from working as they should. This wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment, and never use anything that exceeds the fuse rating.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Astroroof (If Equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with an express-open astroroof. It includes a sliding glass panel and a one-piece sunshade. The control switch works only when the ignition or Retained Accessory Power is on. See “Retained Accessory Power” in the Index. The control switch is located overhead on the headliner.



To open the astroroof, push the rear (indented part) of the switch once and the astroroof will open to the vent position only. You will need to open the sunshade by hand.

Push the rear of the switch a second time and the astroroof and sunshade will open by themselves. This is the express-open feature.

To close the astroroof, push and hold the front of the switch until the sunroof motor stops. The sunshade can only be closed by hand.

OnStar® (Option)

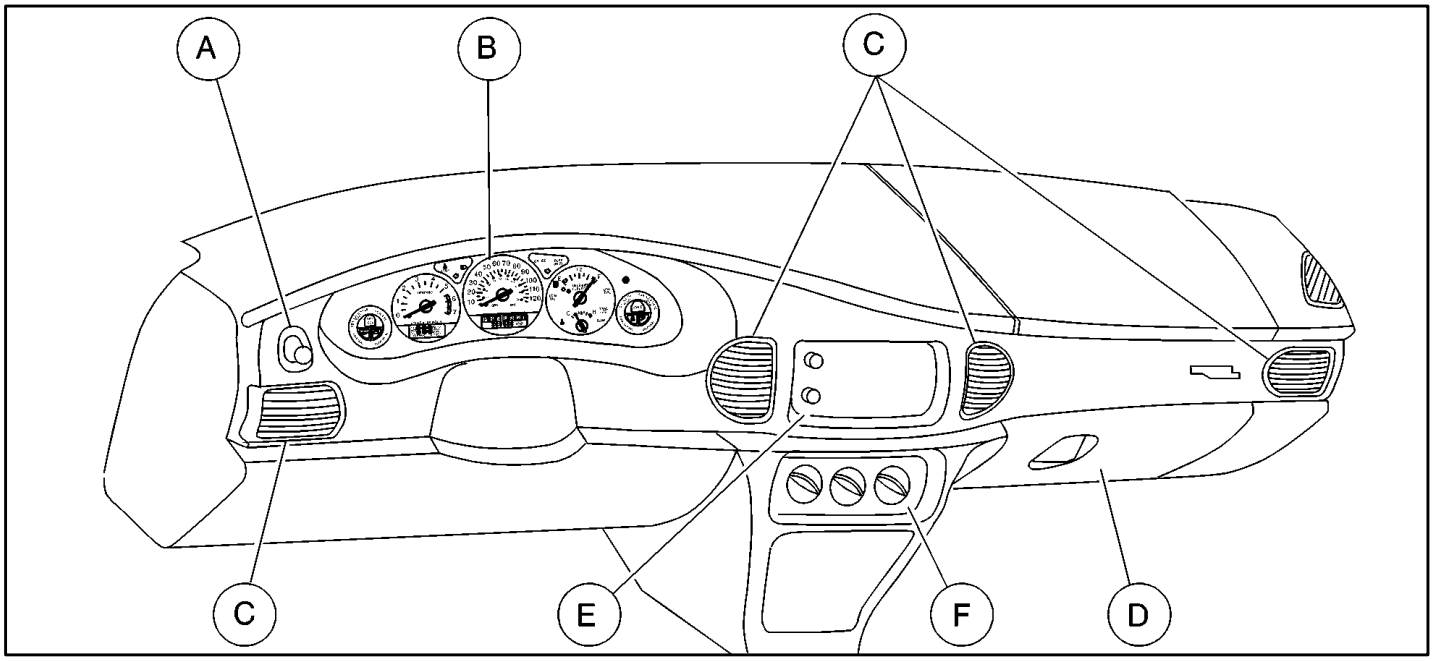
Your vehicle’s electrical wiring will accommodate dealer installation of OnStar. The following services are available 24 hours a day:

- Emergency Services Button
- Roadside Service with Location
- Automatic Notification of Air Bag Deployment
- Stolen-Vehicle Tracking
- Remote Door Unlock
- Hands-Free, Voice Activated Cellular Telephone
- Concierge/Customer Conveniences Services
- Remote Diagnostics
- And much more.

For more information, contact your dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

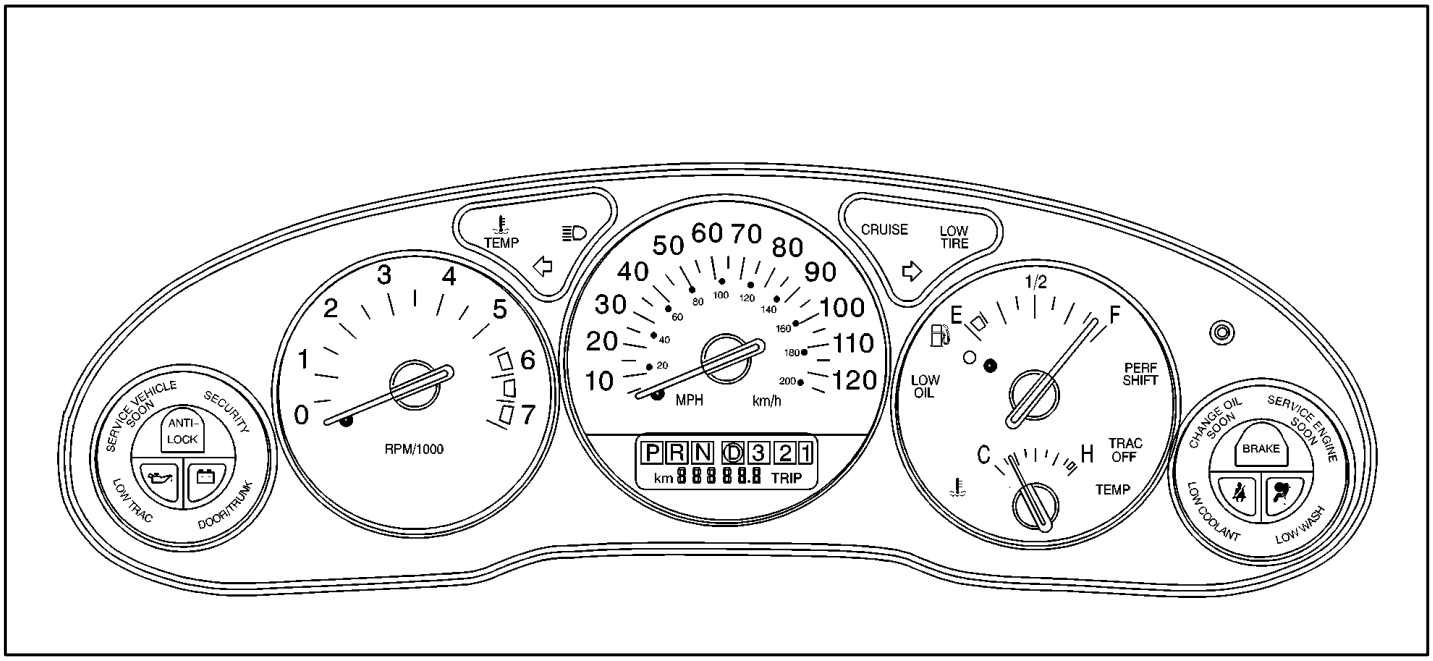
The Instrument Panel -- Your Information System



A. Lamp Controls
B. Instrument Cluster
C. Vents
D. Glove Box
E. Audio System
F. Climate Controls

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Instrument Panel Cluster

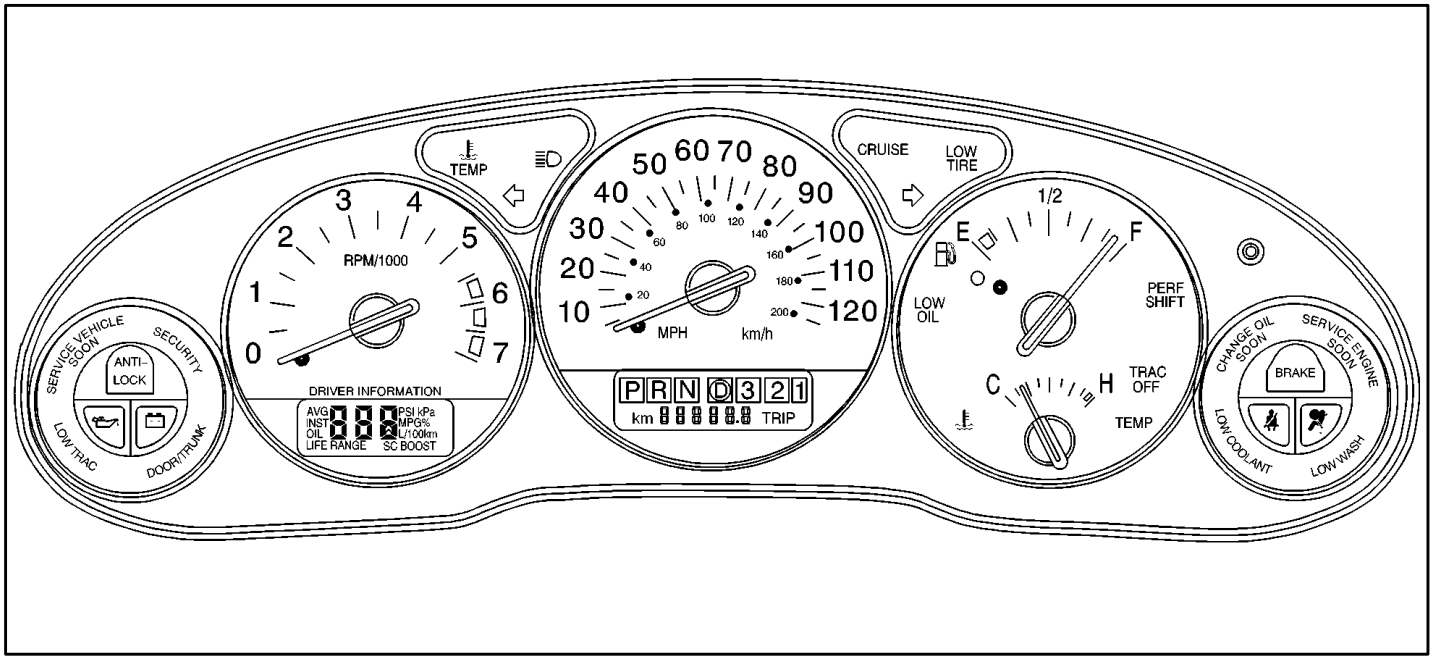


Standard Cluster: United States Version Shown, Canadian Similar

Your instrument cluster is designed to let you know at a glance how your vehicle is running. You'll know how fast you're going, about how much fuel is in your tank and many other things you need to drive safely and economically.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

yellow blue



Optional Cluster: United States Version Shown, Canadian Similar

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Speedometer and Odometer

Your speedometer lets you see your speed in both miles per hour (mph) and kilometers per hour (km/h). Your odometer shows how far your vehicle has been driven in either miles (used in the United States) or in kilometers (used in Canada).

Your vehicle has a tamper-resistant odometer. If you see ERROR, you'll know someone has probably tampered with it and the numbers may not be accurate.

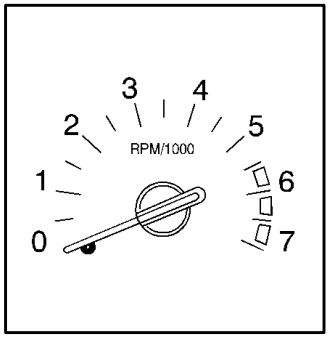
You may wonder what happens if your vehicle needs a new odometer installed. If the new one can be set to the mileage total of the old odometer, then that will be done. But if it can't, then it will be set at zero and a label must be put on the driver's door to show the old mileage reading when the new odometer was installed.

Trip Odometer

Your trip odometer tells how far you have driven since you last reset it. To set it to zero, press the button on the right side of the instrument cluster.

Your trip/select reset switch will go back and forth between the odometer and the trip odometer if the button is pressed and released within 1.5 seconds. If the button is pressed and held for longer than 1.5 seconds while in the trip odometer mode, it will be reset to zero. If the button is pressed and held for longer than 1.5 seconds while in the odometer mode, it will have no effect.

Tachometer



The tachometer displays the engine speed in thousands of revolutions per minute (rpm). (Optional cluster tachometer shown.)

NOTICE:

Do not operate the engine with the tachometer in the red area, or engine damage may occur.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators

This part describes the warning lights and gages that may be on your vehicle. The pictures will help you locate them.

Warning lights and gages can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to your warning lights and gages could also save you or others from injury.

Warning lights come on when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. As you will see in the details on the next few pages, some warning lights come on briefly when you start the engine just to let you know they're working. If you are familiar with this section, you should not be alarmed when this happens.

Gages can indicate when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. Often gages and warning lights work together to let you know when there's a problem with your vehicle.

When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on when you are driving, or when one of the gages shows there may be a problem, check the section that tells you what to do about it. Please follow this manual's advice. Waiting to do repairs can be costly -- and even dangerous. So please get to know your warning lights and gages. They're a big help.

Your vehicle may also have a driver information system that works along with the warning lights and gages. See "Driver Information System" in the Index.

Safety Belt Reminder Light

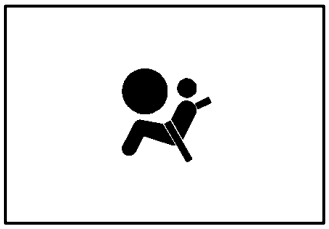
When the key is turned to RUN or START, a chime will come on for about eight seconds to remind people to fasten their safety belts, unless the driver's safety belt is already buckled.

The safety belt light will also come on and stay on for about 20 seconds, then it will flash for about 55 seconds. If the driver's belt is already buckled, neither the chime nor the light will come on.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Air Bag Readiness Light

There is an air bag readiness light on the instrument panel, which shows the air bag symbol. The system checks the air bag's electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. The system check includes the air bag modules, the wiring and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the air bag system, see "Air Bag" in the Index.

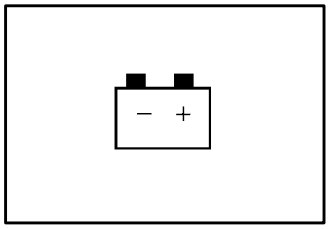


This light will come on when you start your engine, and it will flash for a few seconds. Then the light should go out. This means the system is ready.

If the air bag readiness light stays on after you start the engine or comes on when you are driving, your air bag system may not work properly. Have your vehicle serviced right away.

The air bag readiness light should flash for a few seconds when you turn the ignition key to RUN. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Charging System Light



The charging system light will come on briefly when you turn on the ignition, as a check to show you it's working. Then it should go out.

If it stays on, or comes on while you are driving, you may have a problem with the charging system. It could indicate that you have a loose accessory belt or another electrical problem. Have it checked right away. Driving while this light is on could drain your battery.

If you must drive a short distance with the light on, be certain to turn off all your accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Brake System Warning Light

Your vehicle's hydraulic brake system is divided into two parts. If one part isn't working, the other part can still work and stop you. For good braking, though, you need both parts working well.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have your brake system inspected right away.

BRAKE

This light should come on briefly when you turn the ignition key to RUN. If it doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there's a problem.

If the light comes on while you are driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. You may notice that the pedal is harder to push. Or, the pedal may go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. (See "Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light" and "Towing Your Vehicle" in the Index.)

⚠ CAUTION:

Your brake system may not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to an accident. If the light is still on after you've pulled off the road and stopped carefully, have the vehicle towed for service.

When the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will also come on when you set your parking brake. The light will stay on if your parking brake doesn't release fully. If it stays on after your parking brake is fully released, it means you have a brake problem.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light

ANTI-
LOCK

If the anti-lock brake system warning light stays on longer than normal after you've started your engine, turn the ignition off.

Or, if the light comes on and stays on when you're driving, stop as soon as possible and turn the ignition off. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the light still stays on, or comes on again while you're driving, the anti-lock brake system needs service and you don't have anti-lock brakes. The brake pedal may be harder to push, or it may go to the floor. It may take longer to stop. Adjust your driving accordingly.

The anti-lock brake system warning light should come on briefly when you turn the ignition key to RUN. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Traction Control System Warning Light (3800 Supercharged V6 Engine Only)

TRAC
OFF

The traction control system warning light may come on for the following reasons:

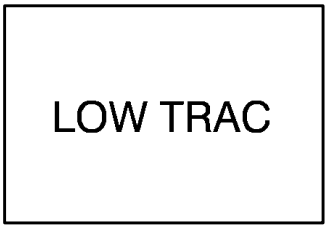
- If you turn the system off by pressing the traction control button located on the black panel directly behind your automatic transaxle shift lever, the warning light will come on and stay on. To turn the system back on, press the button again. The warning light should go off. (See "Traction Control System" in the Index for more information.)
- If there's a brake system problem that is specifically related to traction control, the traction control system will turn off and the warning light will come on. If your brakes begin to overheat, the traction control system will turn off and the warning light will come on until your brakes cool down.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- With Full-Range Traction Control equipped vehicles, if there's a brake system problem that is specifically related to traction control, the traction control system will turn off and the warning light will come on. If your brakes begin to overheat, the traction control system will turn off and the warning light will come on until your brakes cool down.
- If the traction control system is affected by an engine-related problem, the system will turn off and the warning light will come on.
- With Full-Range Traction Control, if there is a base brake problem, the system will turn off and the light will come on.

If the traction control system warning light comes on and stays on for an extended period of time when the system is turned on, your vehicle needs service.

Traction Control System Active Light



When your traction control system is limiting wheel spin, this light will come on. Slippery road conditions may exist if the traction control system active light comes on, so adjust your driving accordingly.

The light will stay on for a few seconds after the traction control system stops limiting wheel spin.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

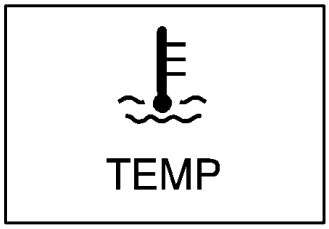
Low Traction Light

This light will also come on when the Traction Control System is limiting wheel spin.

You may feel or hear the system working, but this is normal. Slippery road conditions may exist if the low traction light comes on, so adjust your driving accordingly. The light will stay on for a few seconds after the traction control system stops limiting wheel spin. See “Traction Control System” in the Index.

The low traction light also comes on briefly when you turn the ignition key to RUN. If the light doesn’t come on then, have it fixed so it will be there to tell you when the Traction Control System is active.

Engine Coolant Temperature Light



This light tells you that your engine coolant has overheated or your radiator cooling fan is not working.

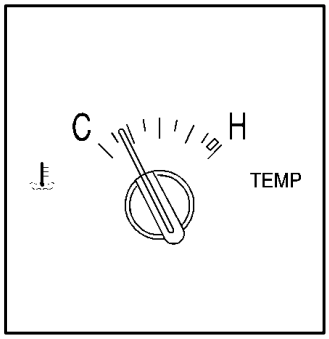
The light will come on briefly when your ignition is turned on to show you that it is working.

If you have been operating your vehicle under normal driving conditions, you should pull off the road, stop your vehicle and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

The “Problems on the Road” section of this manual shows what to do. See “Engine Overheating” in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine Coolant Temperature Gage

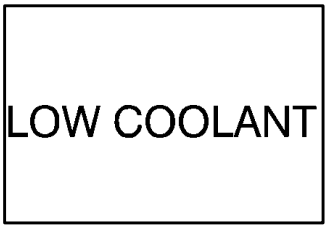


You have a gage that shows the engine coolant temperature. If the gage pointer moves into the red area, your engine is too hot!

That reading means the same thing as the warning light. It means that your engine coolant has overheated. If you have been operating your vehicle under normal driving conditions, you should pull off the road, stop your vehicle and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

The “Problems on the Road” section of this manual shows what to do. See “Engine Overheating” in the Index.

Low Coolant Warning Light



If the LOW COOLANT light comes on, your system is low on coolant and the engine may overheat. See “Engine Coolant” in the Index and have your vehicle serviced as soon as you can.

The light will come on briefly when your ignition is turned on to show you that it is working properly.

Low Tire Light

The low tire inflation monitor system can alert you to a large change in the pressure in one tire.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

After the system has “learned” tire pressures with properly inflated tires, the LOW TIRE light will come on if the pressure in one tire becomes 12 psi (83 kPa) lower than the other three tires. The low tire inflation monitor system won’t alert you if the pressure in more than one tire is low, if the system is not yet calibrated, or if the vehicle is moving faster than 60 mph (95 km/h).

When the LOW TIRE light comes on, you should stop as soon as you can and check all your tires for damage. (If a tire is flat, see “If a Tire Goes Flat” in the Index.) Also check the tire pressure in all four tires as soon as you can. See “Inflation - Tire Pressure” in the Index.

The light will stay on until you turn off the ignition or reset the system. See “Low Tire Inflation Monitor System” in the Index.

The LOW TIRE light also comes on briefly when you turn the ignition key to RUN. If the light doesn’t come on then, have it fixed so it will be there to tell you if the pressure in a tire is low or high.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Service Engine Soon Light)

SERVICE ENGINE SOON

Your vehicle is equipped with a computer which monitors operation of the fuel, ignition and emission control systems.

This system is called OBD II (On-Board Diagnostics-Second Generation) and is intended to assure that emissions are at acceptable levels for the life of the vehicle, helping to produce a cleaner environment. The SERVICE ENGINE SOON light comes on and a chime will sound to indicate that there is a problem and service is required. Malfunctions often will be indicated by the system before any problem is apparent. This may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle. This system is also designed to assist your service technician in correctly diagnosing any malfunction.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE:

If you keep driving your vehicle with this light on, after a while, your emission controls may not work as well, your fuel economy may not be as good and your engine may not run as smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that may not be covered by your warranty.

NOTICE:

Modifications made to the engine, transaxle, exhaust or fuel system of your vehicle or the replacement of the original tires with other than those of the same Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) can affect your vehicle's emission controls and may cause the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light to come on. Modifications to these systems could lead to costly repairs not covered by your warranty. This may also result in a failure to pass a required Emission Inspection/Maintenance test.

This light should come on, as a check to show you it is working, when the ignition is on and the engine is not running. If the light doesn't come on, have it repaired. This light will also come on during a malfunction in one of two ways:

- **Light Flashing --** A misfire condition has been detected. A misfire increases vehicle emissions and may damage the emission control system on your vehicle. Dealer or qualified service center diagnosis and service may be required.
- **Light On Steady --** An emission control system malfunction has been detected on your vehicle. Dealer or qualified service center diagnosis and service may be required.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If the Light Is Flashing

The following may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle:

- Reducing vehicle speed.
- Avoiding hard accelerations.
- Avoiding steep uphill grades.
- If you are towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as it is possible.

If the light stops flashing and remains on steady, see “If the Light Is On Steady” following.

If the light continues to flash, when it is safe to do so, *stop the vehicle*. Find a safe place to park your vehicle. Turn the key off, wait at least 10 seconds and restart the engine. If the light remains on steady, see “If the Light Is On Steady” following. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous steps, and drive the vehicle to your dealer or qualified service center for service.

If the Light Is On Steady

You may be able to correct the emission system malfunction by considering the following:

Did you recently put fuel into your vehicle?

If so, reinstall the fuel cap, making sure to fully install the cap. See “Filling Your Tank” in the Index. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. A loose or missing fuel cap will allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed should turn the light off.

Did you just drive through a deep puddle of water?

If so, your electrical system may be wet. The condition will usually be corrected when the electrical system dries out. A few driving trips should turn the light off.

Are you low on fuel?

As your engine starts to run out of fuel, your engine may not run as efficiently as designed since small amounts of air are sucked into the fuel line causing a misfire. The system can detect this. Adding fuel should correct this condition. Make sure to install the fuel cap properly. See “Filling Your Tank” in the Index. It will take a few driving trips to turn the light off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

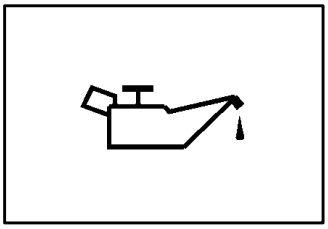
Have you recently changed brands of fuel?

If so, be sure to fuel your vehicle with quality fuel (see “Fuel” in the Index). Poor fuel quality will cause your engine not to run as efficiently as designed. You may notice this as stalling after start-up, stalling when you put the vehicle into gear, misfiring, hesitation on acceleration or stumbling on acceleration. (These conditions may go away once the engine is warmed up.) This will be detected by the system and cause the light to turn on.

If you experience one or more of these conditions, change the fuel brand you use. It will require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off.

If none of the above steps have made the light turn off, have your dealer or qualified service center check the vehicle. Your dealer has the proper test equipment and diagnostic tools to fix any mechanical or electrical problems that may have developed.

Oil Warning Light



If you have a problem with your oil, this light may stay on after you start your engine, or come on when you are driving.

This indicates that oil is not going through your engine quickly enough to keep it lubricated. The engine could be low on oil or could have some other oil problem. Have it fixed right away.

The oil light could also come on in the following situations:

- The light will come on briefly when you turn on the ignition to show you that it is working properly. (If it doesn’t come on with the ignition on, you may have a problem with the fuse or bulb. Have it fixed right away.)
- Sometimes when the engine is idling at a stop, the light may blink on and off. This is normal.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Don't keep driving if the oil pressure is low. If you do, your engine can become so hot that it catches fire. You or others could be burned. Check your oil as soon as possible and have your vehicle serviced.

NOTICE:

Damage to your engine from neglected oil problems can be costly and is not covered by your warranty.

Low Oil Level Light

LOW
OIL

Your engine is equipped with an oil level monitoring system. When the ignition key is turned on, the LOW OIL light will come on briefly.

If the light does not come on briefly, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there's a problem.

If the light stays on, stop the vehicle on a level surface and turn the engine off. Check the oil level using the engine oil dipstick. (See "Engine Oil" in the Index.) If the light does not flash, have the low oil level sensor system repaired so it will be ready to warn you if there's a problem.

The oil level monitoring system only checks oil level during the brief period between key on and engine crank. It does not monitor engine oil level when the engine is running. Additionally, an oil level check is only performed if the engine has been turned off for a considerable period of time, allowing the oil normally in circulation to drain back into the oil pan.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Change Oil Soon Light

CHANGE OIL SOON

The CHANGE OIL SOON light should come on briefly as a bulb check when you start the engine. If the light doesn't come on, have it serviced.

If the CHANGE OIL SOON light comes on and stays on after you start the engine, have the oil changed.

For additional information, see "Engine Oil, When to Change" in the Index. To reset the Oil Life Monitor, see "Engine Oil Life Monitor" in the Index.

Security Light

SECURITY

The SECURITY light will come on when you turn the key to START and stay on until the vehicle starts.

It will also flash if your ignition key is too dirty or wet for the PASS-Key® II system to read the resistor pellet. See "PASS-Key II" in the Index.

If the resistor pellet is damaged or missing, the light will come on.

If you're ever driving and the SECURITY light comes on, you will be able to restart your engine if you turn it off. Your PASS-Key II system, however, is not working properly and must be serviced by your dealer. Your vehicle is not protected by the PASS-Key II system.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cruise Light

CRUISE

The CRUISE light comes on whenever you set your cruise control. See “Cruise Control” in the Index.

Performance Shift Light (If Equipped)

PERF SHIFT

The PERF SHIFT light comes on when you press the performance shift button to indicate that your vehicle is in performance shifting mode. See “Performance Shifting” in the Index.

Service Vehicle Soon Light

SERVICE VEHICLE SOON

The SERVICE VEHICLE SOON light will come on if you have certain non-emission related vehicle problems.

These problems may not be obvious and may affect vehicle performance or durability. Consult a qualified dealership for necessary repairs to maintain top vehicle performance. The light will come on briefly when your ignition is turned on to show that it is working properly.

Low Washer Fluid Warning Light

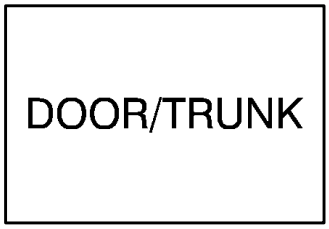
LOW WASH

The LOW WASH light will come on when your windshield washers are working and the fluid container is low.

The light will also come on briefly when your ignition is turned on to show that it is working properly.

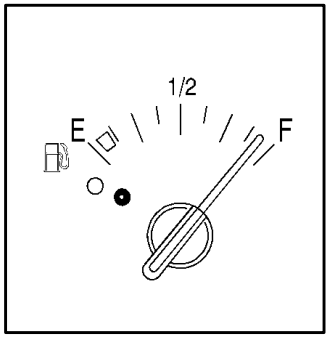
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Door/Trunk Ajar Warning Light



The DOOR/TRUNK light will come on if your trunk or any door is not completely closed.

Fuel Gage



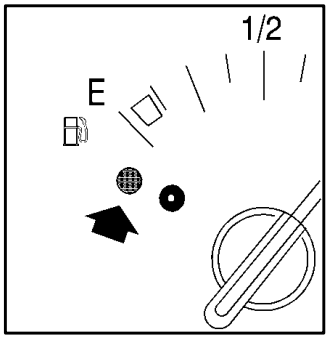
Your fuel gage tells you about how much fuel you have left when the ignition is on. When the indicator nears EMPTY (E), you still have a little fuel left, but you should get more soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. All these things are normal and do not indicate that anything is wrong with the fuel gage:

- At the gas station, the pump shuts off before the gage reads FULL (F).
- It takes more (or less) fuel to fill up than the gage reads. For example, the gage reads half full, but it took more (or less) than half of the tank's capacity to fill it.
- The gage pointer may move while cornering, braking or speeding up.
- The gage may not indicate EMPTY (E) when the ignition is turned off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

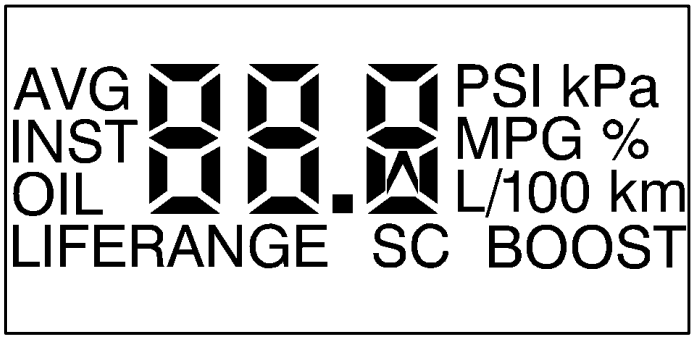
Low Fuel Light



If your fuel is low, a circular light on your instrument panel will come on and stay on and a chime will sound periodically until you add fuel.

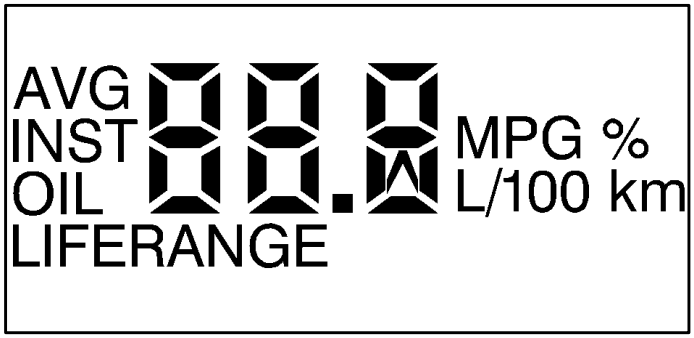
It will also come on for a few seconds when you first turn on the ignition as a check to show you it's working. If it doesn't come on then, have it fixed.

Driver Information Center (Option)



3800 V6 Supercharged Engine

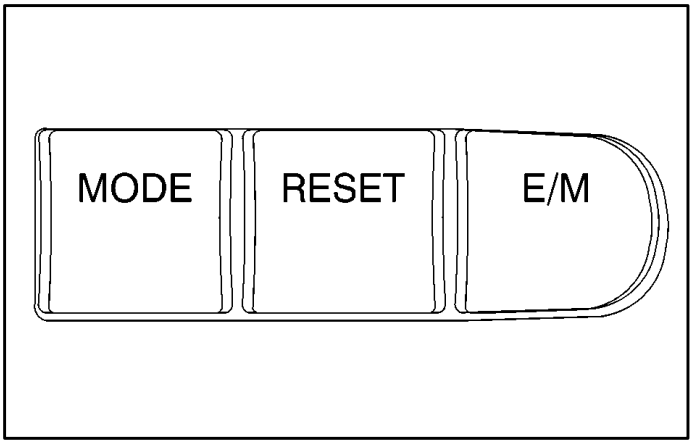
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



3800 V6 Engine

Your Driver Information Center, (DIC) located below the tachometer on the instrument panel cluster, gives you important safety and maintenance facts. When you turn the ignition on, the entire center lights up for just a few seconds.

Control Buttons



The Driver Information Center has three buttons that control its functions.

E/M, RESET AND MODE: The English/Metric (E/M), RESET and MODE buttons for the Driver Information Center are located to the left of the steering wheel, just below the instrument panel cluster.

E/M: Press this button to change the display from English to metric units or metric to English.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

RESET: Press this button for one second to reset the mode displayed.

MODE: Press this button to change the mode being displayed.

Modes

AVG ECON: Shows your average fuel economy since you last reset this mode. Average fuel economy is viewed as a long term approximation of your overall driving and driving conditions. To learn the average fuel economy from a new starting point, press the RESET button while the average fuel economy is displayed in the DIC.

INSTANTANEOUS FUEL ECONOMY: Shows your current fuel economy. Instantaneous fuel economy varies with your driving conditions, such as acceleration, braking and the grade of the road being traveled. The instantaneous fuel economy display cannot be reset, therefore the reset button has no effect while in this mode.

OIL LIFE MONITOR: Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. When the oil life index is less than 10%, the CHANGE OIL SOON light will come on. When you have the oil changed according to the maintenance schedule (see "Maintenance Schedule" in the Index), you will have to reset the oil life monitor. To do this, press and hold the RESET button for more than five seconds while the oil life monitor is being displayed on the DIC. The oil life will change to 100%.

RANGE: Shows the approximate distance you can drive without refueling. This is based on the amount of fuel in the tank and on the fuel economy of the most recent 25 miles (40 km). Pressing RESET while in this mode will have no effect.

BOOST GAGE: If you have the supercharged engine, this gage will show the amount of boost your engine is receiving. Pressing RESET while in this mode will have no effect.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTES

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Section 3 Comfort Controls and Audio Systems

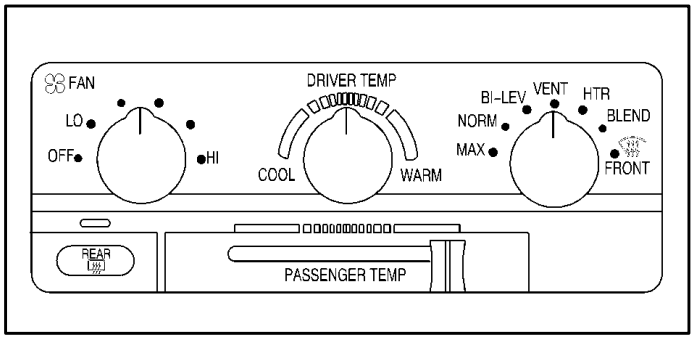
In this section, you'll find out how to operate the comfort control and audio systems offered with your vehicle. Be sure to read about the particular systems supplied with your vehicle.

3-2 Comfort Controls
3-2 Dual ComforTemp Climate Control
3-4 Dual Automatic ComforTemp Climate Control (If Equipped)
3-7 Rear Window Defogger
3-8 Ventilation System
3-9 Audio Systems
3-9 Setting the Clock
3-9 AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player and Automatic Tone Control
3-13 AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape and Compact Disc Player with Automatic Tone Control (If Equipped)
3-18 Theft-Deterrent Feature
3-20 Audio Steering Wheel Controls (If Equipped)
3-21 Understanding Radio Reception
3-21 Tips About Your Audio System
3-22 Care of Your Cassette Tape Player
3-23 Care of Your Compact Discs
3-23 Care of Your Compact Disc Player
3-24 Backglass Antenna
3-25 Diversity Antenna System (If Equipped)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Comfort Controls

Dual ComforTemp Climate Control



With this system, the driver and passenger can maintain separate temperatures. The system works best if you keep your windows closed while using it.

Fan Control

The left knob labeled FAN controls the fan speed selection.

If the airflow seems very low when the fan is adjusted to the highest setting regardless of the mode setting, your passenger compartment air filter may need to be replaced. See “Maintenance Schedule” or “Passenger Compartment Air Filter” in the Index.

Driver’s Temperature Knob

The center knob sets the temperature for the driver’s outlets. Turn the knob toward red (clockwise) for warmer air. Turn it toward blue (counterclockwise) for cooler air.

Passenger’s Temperature Lever

The bottom lever adjusts the air temperature on the passenger’s side independent of the temperature set by the driver. Slide the lever toward the right to raise the temperature. Slide the lever toward the left to lower the temperature.

Mode Knob

The right knob has several settings to control the direction of airflow. To access the various modes available, turn the mode knob to the desired mode.

MAX: This setting recirculates much of the air inside your vehicle and sends it through the instrument panel outlets. The air conditioning compressor will run automatically in this setting unless the outside temperature is below 40°F (4°C). (Even when the compressor is running, you can control the temperature.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NORM: This setting brings in outside air and sends it through the instrument panel outlets. The air conditioning compressor will run automatically in this setting unless the outside temperature is below 40°F (4°C). (Even when the compressor is running, you can control the temperature.)

BI-LEV: This setting brings in outside air and directs it two ways. Half of the air is directed through the instrument panel outlets. Most of the remaining air is directed through the floor ducts and a little to the defrost and side window vents. The air conditioning compressor will run automatically in this setting unless the outside temperature is below 40°F (4°C). (Even when the compressor is running, you can control the temperature.)

VENT: This setting brings in outside air and directs it through the instrument panel outlets.

HTR: This setting sends most of the air through the ducts near the floor. The rest comes out of the defroster and side window vents.

BLEND: This setting allows half of the air to go to the floor ducts and half to the defroster and side window vents. The air conditioning compressor will run automatically in this setting unless the outside temperature is below 40°F (4°C). (Even when the compressor is running, you can control the temperature.)

FRONT: This setting directs most of the air through the defroster and side window vents. Some of the air goes to the floor ducts and the side window vents. The air conditioning compressor will run automatically in this setting unless the outside temperature is below 40°F (4°C). (Even when the compressor is running, you can control the temperature.)

Air Conditioning

On very hot days, open the windows long enough to let hot, inside air escape. This reduces the time for the vehicle to cool down.

For a quick cool-down on very hot days, use MAX with the temperature knob and lever all the way in the blue area. If this setting is used for long periods of time, the air in your vehicle may become too dry.

For normal cooling on hot days, use NORM with the temperature knob and lever in the blue area. The system will bring in outside air and cool it.

On cool, but sunny days, the sun may warm your upper body, but your lower body may not be warm enough. You can use BI-LEV and set the temperature knob to a comfortable setting. The system will bring in outside air and direct it to your upper body, while sending slightly warmed air to your lower body. You may notice this temperature difference more at some times than others.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Heating

On cold days, use HTR with the temperature knob and lever all the way in the red area. The system will bring in outside air, heat it and send it to the floor ducts.

If your vehicle has an engine coolant heater, you can use it to help your system provide warm air faster when it's cold outside -- 0°F (-18°C) or lower. An engine coolant heater warms the coolant your engine and heating system use to provide heat. See "Engine Coolant Heater" in the Index.

Ventilation

For mild outside temperatures when little heating or cooling is needed, use VENT to direct outside air through your vehicle. Your vehicle also has the flow-through ventilation system described later in this section.

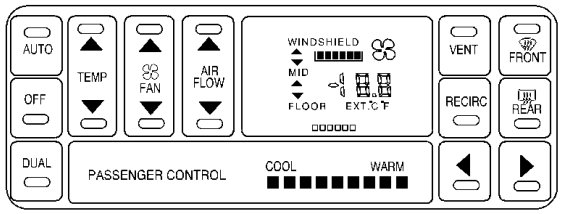
Defogging and Defrosting

Your system has two settings for clearing the front and side windows. To defrost the windows quickly, use FRONT with the temperature knob all the way in the red area.

For maximum defroster performance, set both driver and passenger temperature controls to the warmest setting.

To warm passengers while keeping the windows clear, use BLEND.

Dual Automatic ComforTemp Climate Control (If Equipped)



With this system, you set a temperature. You can then either let the system automatically control airflow direction and force to maintain the temperature, or you can manually adjust it. The system works best if you keep your windows closed while using it.

Automatic Control

For the most efficient operation, you should set the system temperature and press AUTO. The system will select the best fan speed and airflow settings to keep you comfortable. The air conditioning compressor will run if the outside temperature is above 40°F (4°C). You may notice a delay of two to three minutes before the fan comes on at start up in cool weather.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Temperature Control

The TEMP switch sets the temperature for the entire system when the light on the DUAL button isn't lit. If the DUAL button light is lit, this master temperature control sets the temperature for the driver only. Press the up arrow to raise the temperature and press the down arrow to lower the temperature. The display will show your selection for a few seconds, then the outside temperature will be displayed. If you push the AUTO button, the system will control the fan speed and airflow.

Passenger's Temperature Control

The PASSENGER CONTROL buttons with the arrows adjust the temperature on the passenger's side so it is warmer or cooler than the temperature set by the driver. Push the DUAL button so that the indicator light is lit. Press the right arrow button to raise the temperature. Press the left arrow button to lower the temperature. The display will not show the passenger's temperature, only that of the driver. Indicators in the passenger control section will show passenger temperature relative to the driver's set temperature.

- The amber light indicates the same temperature as set for the driver.
- The red lights indicate a warmer temperature than that of the driver.
- The blue lights indicate a cooler temperature than that of the driver.

Manual Control

If you prefer to manually control the heating, cooling and ventilation in your vehicle, you can select airflow direction, fan speed, outside or recirculated air and air compressor operation with the following buttons:

AIR FLOW: This control has several settings to control the direction of airflow when the system is not in AUTO.

To access the various modes available, continue to press the AIR FLOW rocker button up or down until the desired mode appears in the display:

- **WINDSHIELD/FLOOR:** This setting directs half of the air to the floor ducts and half to the defroster and side window vents.
- **MID/FLOOR:** This setting directs half of the air through the instrument panel outlets. Most of the remaining air is directed through the floor ducts and a little to the defroster and side window vents.
- **MID:** This setting directs air through the instrument panel outlets.
- **FLOOR:** This setting sends most of the air through the ducts near the floor. The rest comes out of the defroster and side window vents.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

FRONT: This setting brings in outside air and directs most of the air through the defrost vent. Some of the air also goes to the floor ducts and the side window defogger outlets. The indicator on the button will light and WINDSHIELD will be lit in the display. The air conditioning compressor will run automatically in this setting unless the outside temperature is below 40°F (4°C).

VENT: This pushbutton turns the air conditioning compressor on and off. The indicator is lit when the compressor is turned off. Recirculation is not permitted when the compressor is off. The system will try to control the temperature automatically, but without the compressor.

VENT is not permitted in FRONT defrost mode. If the VENT button is pushed while in FRONT defrost mode, the indicator will light for one second and then turn off.

RECIRC: This setting recirculates much of the air inside your vehicle. This setting is not permitted in FRONT defrost mode and is only permitted in WINDSHIELD/FLOOR mode if the compressor is turned on. The indicator light will be lit when recirculation is engaged, but will light for one second and then turn off if selected when not permitted.

Heating (Engine Coolant Heater)

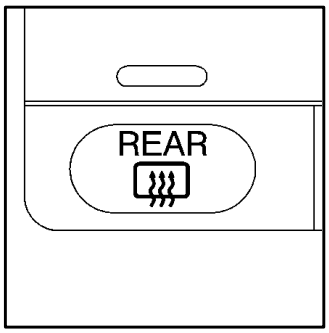
If your vehicle has an engine coolant heater, you can use it to help your system provide warm air faster when it's cold outside -- 0°F (-18°C) or lower. An engine coolant heater warms the coolant your engine and heating system use to provide heat. See "Engine Coolant Heater" in the Index.

Defogging and Defrosting

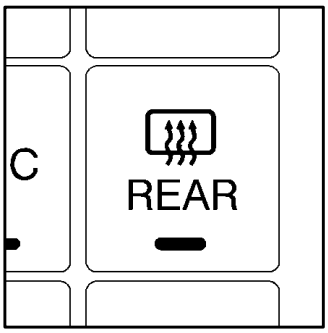
Your system has two settings for clearing the front and side windows. To defrost the windows quickly, press the FRONT button; set the temperature to 90 °F (32°C), select high fan speed and turn the DUAL button off. To warm passengers while keeping the windows clear, push the AIR FLOW button until WINDSHIELD/FLOOR appears in the display. Select fan speed for comfort and windshield clearing performance.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear Window Defogger



Dual ComforTemp Climate Control



Dual Automatic ComforTemp Climate Control

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window. Press the button to turn the rear defogger on. It will turn itself off after about 10 minutes. If you turn it on again, the rear defogger will only run for about five minutes before turning off. You can also turn it off by pressing the button again. The picture above on the left refers to the defogger button that is found on a Dual ComforTemp Climate Control system; the button on the right is found on the Dual Automatic ComforTemp Climate Control system.

NOTICE:

Do not attach anything like a temporary vehicle license or decal across the defogger grid.

NOTICE:

Don't use a razor blade or anything else sharp on the inside of the rear window. If you do, you could cut or damage the warming grid, and the repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Ventilation System

Adjust the direction of airflow by moving the vents.

Your vehicle's flow-through ventilation system supplies outside air into the vehicle when it is moving. Outside air will also enter the vehicle when the air conditioning fan is running.

If the airflow seems very low when the fan is adjusted to the highest setting regardless of the mode setting, your passenger compartment air filter may need to be replaced. See "Maintenance Schedule" or "Passenger Compartment Air Filter" in the Index.

Ventilation Tips

- Keep the hood and front air inlet free of ice, snow or any other obstruction, such as leaves. The heater and defroster will work far better, reducing the chance of fogging the inside of your windows.
- When you enter a vehicle in cold weather, adjust the mode knob or button to FLOOR and the fan to the highest speed for a few seconds before driving off. This helps clear the intake ducts of snow and moisture and reduces the chance of fogging the inside of your windows.
- Keep the air path under the front seats clear of objects. This helps air to circulate throughout your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Audio Systems

Your Delco Electronics audio system has been designed to operate easily and give years of listening pleasure. You will get the most enjoyment out of it if you acquaint yourself with it first. Find out what your Delco Electronics system can do and how to operate all its controls, to be sure you're getting the most out of the advanced engineering that went into it.

Setting the Clock

Press and hold HRS until the correct hour appears. Press and hold MIN until the correct minute appears.

You may set the clock with the ignition off if you press RECALL first and follow the same procedure described above.

AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player and Automatic Tone Control

If your vehicle is equipped with the Monsoon® AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player and Automatic Tone Control (not shown), included are 8 speakers and a powerful 8 channel, 200 watt amplifier.

Playing the Radio

VOLUME: Press this knob to turn the system on and off. To increase volume, turn the knob clockwise. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease the volume.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

RECALL: Press this button briefly to recall the station being played or to display the clock. To change what is normally shown on the display (station or time), press this button until you see the display you want, then hold the button until the display flashes. If you press the button when the ignition is off, the clock will show for a few seconds.

Finding a Station

AM-FM: Press this button to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2. The display shows your selection.

TUNE: Press the up or down arrow to choose radio stations.

SEEK: Press the up or down arrow to go to the next higher or lower station and stay there. The sound will mute while seeking.

SCAN: Press one of the SEEK arrows for two seconds and SCAN will appear on the display. Use SCAN to listen to stations for a few seconds. The radio will go to a station, stop for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press one of the SEEK buttons again to stop scanning. The sound will mute while scanning.

PUSHBUTTONS: The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 18 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2). Just:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM-FM to select the band.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press TONE to select the setting you prefer.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered buttons. The sound will mute. When it returns, release the button. Whenever you press that numbered button, the station you set will return and the tone you selected will be automatically selected for that button.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

P SCAN: Press this button to listen to each of your preset stations for a few seconds. The radio will go to the first preset station, stop for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press P SCAN again to stop scanning. If a preset station has weak reception, the radio will not stop at the preset station.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

AUTO SET: Press this button and the system will seek and set the 12 strongest FM or the 6 strongest AM stations on your preset buttons (depending on which band (AM or FM) you are listening to). AUTO SET will flash while seeking and will remain on until this function is complete. To return to the stations you manually set, press AUTO SET again.

Setting the Tone

BASS: Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob to increase or decrease bass.

TREB: Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob to increase or decrease treble. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

Push these knobs back into their stored positions when you're not using them.

TONE: This feature allows you to choose preset bass and treble equalization settings designed for classical, pop, rock, jazz, talk and country/western stations. CLASS will appear on the display when you first press TONE. Each time you press it, another setting will appear on the display. Press it again after C & W appears and MANUAL will appear. Tone control will return to the BASS and TREB knobs. Also, if you use the BASS and TREB knobs, control will return to them and MANUAL will appear.

Adjusting the Speakers

BAL: Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob to move the sound to the left or right speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

FADE: Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob to move the sound to the front or rear speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

Push these knobs back into their stored positions when you're not using them.

Playing a Cassette Tape

The longer side with the tape visible should face to the right. If the ignition and the radio are on, the tape can be inserted and will begin playing. If you hear nothing or hear a garbled sound, the tape may not be in squarely. Press EJECT to remove the tape and start over.

While the tape is playing, use the VOLUME, FADE, BAL, BASS and TREB controls just as you do for the radio. Other controls may have different functions when a tape is inserted. The display will show an arrow to show which side of the tape is playing.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If you want to insert a tape when the ignition or radio is off, first press EJECT or RECALL. Note that the cassette tape adapter kits for portable compact disc players will work in your cassette tape player.

Your tape bias is set automatically.

If E and a number appear on the radio display, the tape won't play because of an error.

- **E10:** The tape is tight and the player can't turn the tape hubs. Remove the tape. Hold the tape with the open end down and try to turn the right hub counterclockwise with a pencil. Turn the tape over and repeat. If the hubs do not turn easily, your tape may be damaged and should not be used in the player. Try a new tape to make sure your player is working properly.
- **E11:** The tape is broken. Try a new tape.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, please contact your dealer. If your radio displays an error number, write it down and provide it to your dealer when reporting the problem.

PREV (1): Press this button to search for the previous selection on the tape. Your tape must have at least three seconds of silence between each selection for PREV to work. The sound will mute while seeking.

NEXT (2): Press this button to search for the next selection on the tape. Your tape must have at least three seconds of silence between each selection for NEXT to work. The sound will mute while seeking.

The SEEK up and down arrows will also find the previous and next selections on the tape.

◀◀ (3): Press this button to reverse the tape rapidly. Press it again to return to playing speed. The radio will play while the tape reverses.

▶▶ (4): Press this button to advance quickly to another part of the tape. Press the button again to return to playing speed. The radio will play while the tape advances.

SIDE (5): Press this button to change the side of the tape that is playing.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

DD (6): Press this button to reduce background noise. The double-D symbol will appear on the display.

Dolby Noise Reduction is manufactured under a license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

AM-FM: Press this button to play the radio when a tape is in the player.

SOURCE: Press this button to change to the tape function when the radio is on. TAPE PLAY with an arrow will appear on the display when the tape is active.

EJECT: Press this button to remove the tape. The radio will play.

CLN: If this message appears on the display, the cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to the tapes and player. See “Care of Your Cassette Tape Player” in the Index. After you clean the player, press and hold EJECT for five seconds to reset the CLN indicator. The radio will display --- to show the indicator was reset.

AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape and Compact Disc Player with Automatic Tone Control (If Equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the Monsoon® AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player and Compact Disc with Automatic Tone Control (not shown), included are 8 speakers and a powerful 8 channel, 200 watt amplifier.

Playing the Radio

VOLUME: Press this knob to turn the system on and off. To increase volume, turn the knob clockwise. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease volume.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

RECALL: Press this button briefly to recall the station being played or to display the clock. To change what is normally shown on the display (station or time), press the RECALL button until you see the display you want, then hold the RECALL button until the display flashes. If you press the button when the ignition is off, the clock will show for a few seconds.

Finding a Station

AM-FM: Press this button to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2. The display shows your selection.

TUNE: Press the up or down arrow to choose radio stations.

SEEK: Press the up or down arrow to go to the next higher or lower station and stay there. The sound will mute while seeking.

SCAN: Press one of the SEEK arrows for two seconds and SCAN will appear on the display. Use SCAN to listen to stations for a few seconds. The radio will go to a station, stop for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press one of the SEEK arrows again to stop scanning. The sound will mute while scanning.

PUSHBUTTONS: The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 18 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2). Just:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM-FM to select the band.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press TONE to select the setting you prefer.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered buttons. The sound will mute. When it returns, release the button. Whenever you press that numbered button, the station you set will return and the tone you selected will be automatically selected for that button.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

P SCAN: Press this button to listen to each of your preset stations for a few seconds. The radio will go to the first preset station, stop for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press P SCAN again to stop scanning. If a preset station has weak reception, the radio will not stop at the preset station.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

AUTO SET: Press this button and the system will seek and set the 12 strongest FM or the 6 strongest AM stations on your preset buttons. AUTO SET will flash while seeking and will remain on until this function is complete. To return to the stations you manually set, press AUTO SET again.

Setting the Tone

BASS: Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob to increase or decrease bass.

TREB: Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob to increase or decrease treble. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

Push these knobs back into their stored positions when you're not using them.

TONE: This feature allows you to choose preset bass and treble equalization settings designed for classical, pop, rock, jazz, talk and country/western stations. CLASS will appear on the display when you first press TONE. Each time you press it, another setting will appear on the display. Press it again after C & W appears and MANUAL will appear. Tone control will return to the BASS and TREB knobs. Also, if you use the BASS and TREB knobs, control will return to them and MANUAL will appear.

Adjusting the Speakers

BAL: Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob to move the sound to the left or right speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

FADE: Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob to move the sound to the front or rear speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

Push these knobs back into their stored positions when you're not using them.

Playing a Cassette Tape

The longer side with the tape visible should face to the right. If the ignition and the radio are on, the tape can be inserted and will begin playing. If you hear nothing or hear a garbled sound, the tape may not be in squarely. Press EJECT to remove the tape and start over.

While the tape is playing, use the VOLUME, FADE, BAL, BASS and TREB controls just as you do for the radio. Other controls may have different functions when a tape is inserted. The display will show an arrow to show which side of the tape is playing.

If you want to insert a tape when the ignition or radio is off, first press EJECT or RECALL.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Your tape bias is set automatically.

If E and a number appear on the radio display, the tape won't play because of an error.

- **E10:** The tape is tight and the player can't turn the tape hubs. Remove the tape. Hold the tape with the open end down and try to turn the right hub counterclockwise with a pencil. Turn the tape over and repeat. If the hubs do not turn easily, your tape may be damaged and should not be used in the player. Try a new tape to make sure your player is working properly.
- **E11:** The tape is broken. Try a new tape.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, please contact your dealer. If your radio displays an error number, write it down and provide it to your dealer when reporting the problem.

PREV (1): Press this button to search for the previous selection on the tape. Your tape must have at least three seconds of silence between each selection for PREV to work. The sound will mute while seeking.

NEXT (2): Press this button to search for the next selection on the tape. Your tape must have at least three seconds of silence between each selection for NEXT to work. The sound will mute while seeking.

The SEEK down and up arrows will also find the previous and next selections on the tape.

◀◀ (3): Press this button to reverse the tape rapidly. Press it again to return to playing speed. The radio will play while the tape reverses.

▶▶ (4): Press this button to advance quickly to another part of the tape. Press the button again to return to playing speed. The radio will play while the tape advances.

SIDE (5): Press this button to change the side of the tape that is playing.

RAND (6): Press this button to reduce background noise. The double-D symbol will appear in the display.

Dolby Noise Reduction is manufactured under a license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

SOURCE: Press this button to change to the tape or disc function when the radio is on. If both a tape and a disc are installed, the system will first go to tape play; TAPE SIDE and an arrow will appear on the display. If SOURCE is pressed again, the system will go to disc play; CD PLAY will appear on the display.

EJECT: The system has two EJECT buttons. Press the button near the CD slot to remove a disc. Press the button near the tape slot to remove a tape and the radio will play.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CLN: If this message appears on the display, the cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to the tapes and player. See “Care of Your Cassette Tape Player” in the Index. After you clean the player, press and hold EJECT for five seconds to reset the CLN indicator. The radio will display --- to show the indicator was reset.

Your cassette tape player automatically reduces background noise from tapes encoded with Dolby NR. You may turn Dolby NR off by pressing the number six preset.

Playing a Compact Disc

Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull it in. The disc should begin playing.

If you want to insert a CD while the ignition or the radio is off, first press EJECT or RECALL.

If you’re driving on a very rough road or if it’s very hot, the disc may not play and an error code may appear on the display. When things get back to normal, the disc should play. If the disc comes out, it could be that:

- **E20:** The disc is upside down.
- **E20:** It is dirty, scratched or wet.
- **E20:** There’s too much moisture in the air. (Wait about an hour and try again.)

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can’t be corrected, please contact your dealer. If your radio displays an error number, write it down and provide it to your dealer when reporting the problem.

PREV (1): Press this button to go to the start of the current track, if more than eight seconds have played. If you hold the button or press it more than once, the player will continue moving back through the disc. The sound will mute while seeking.

NEXT (2): Press this button to go to the next track. If you hold the button or press it more than once, the player will continue moving forward through the disc. The sound will mute while seeking.

The SEEK down and up arrows will also find the previous and next selections on the disc.

◀◀ (3): Press and hold this button to quickly reverse within a track. You will hear sound.

▶▶ (4): Press and hold this button to quickly advance within a track. You will hear sound.

RAND (6): Press this button to hear the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. Press RAND again to turn off random play.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

RECALL: Press this button to see which track is playing. Press it again within five seconds to see how long it has been playing. To change what is normally shown on the display (track or elapsed time), press the RECALL button until you see the display you want, then hold the RECALL button until the display flashes.

AM-FM: Press this button to play the radio when a disc is in the player.

SOURCE: Press this button to change to the disc function when the radio is on. When a disc is inserted, the disc will play until you press AM-FM. Then the disc will stop playing and the radio will play. Press SOURCE again to play a disc again. CD PLAY will show on the display.

EJECT: Press this button to remove the disc. The radio will play.

If you turn off the ignition or radio with a disc in the player, it will stay in the player. When you turn on the ignition or system, the disc will start playing where it stopped, if it was the last selected audio source.

Also, as a protection feature, if a CD is ejected and left in the player, it will be pulled back in the player with the ignition on or off.

Theft-Deterrent Feature

THEFTLOCK® is designed to discourage theft of your radio. It works by using a secret code to disable all radio functions whenever battery power is removed.

The THEFTLOCK feature for the radio may be used or ignored. If ignored, the system plays normally and the radio is not protected by the feature. If THEFTLOCK is activated, your radio will not operate if stolen.

When THEFTLOCK is activated, the radio will display LOC to indicate a locked condition anytime battery power has been interrupted. If your battery loses power for any reason, you must unlock the radio with the secret code before it will operate.

Activating the Theft-Deterrent Feature

The instructions which follow explain how to enter your secret code to activate the THEFTLOCK system. It is recommended that you read through all nine steps before starting the procedure.

NOTE: If you allow more than 15 seconds to elapse between any steps, the radio automatically reverts to time and you must start the procedure over at Step 4.

1. Write down any three or four-digit number from 000 to 1999 and keep it in a safe place separate from the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2. Turn the ignition to ACCESSORY or RUN.
3. Turn the radio off.
4. Press the 1 and 4 buttons together. Hold them down until --- shows on the display. Next you will use the secret code number which you have written down.
5. Press MN and 000 will appear on the display.
6. Press MN again to make the last two digits agree with your code.
7. Press HR to make the first one or two digits agree with your code.
8. Press AM-FM after you have confirmed that the code matches the secret code you have written down. The display will show REP to let you know that you need to repeat Steps 5 through 7 to confirm your secret code.
9. Press AM-FM and this time the display will show SEC to let you know that your radio is secure. The LED indicator by the volume control will begin flashing when the ignition is turned off.

Unlocking the Theft-Deterrent Feature After a Power Loss

Enter your secret code as follows; pause no more than 15 seconds between steps:

1. Turn the ignition on. LOC will appear on the display.
2. Press MN and 000 will appear on the display.
3. Press MN again to make the last two digits agree with your code.
4. Press HR to make the first one or two digits agree with your code.
5. Press AM-FM after you have confirmed that the code matches the secret code you have written down. The display will show SEC, indicating the radio is now operable and secure.

If you enter the wrong code eight times, INOP will appear on the display. You will have to wait an hour with the ignition on before you can try again. When you try again, you will only have three chances to enter the correct code before INOP appears.

If you lose or forget your code, contact your dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Disabling the Theft-Deterrent Feature

Enter your secret code as follows; pause no more than 15 seconds between steps:

1. Turn the ignition to ACCESSORY or RUN.
2. Turn the radio off.
3. Press the 1 and 4 buttons together. Hold them down until SEC shows on the display.
4. Press MN and 000 will appear on the display.
5. Press MN again to make the last two digits agree with your code.
6. Press HR to make the first one or two digits agree with your code.
7. Press AM-FM after you have confirmed that the code matches the secret code you have written down. The display will show ---, indicating that the radio is no longer secured.

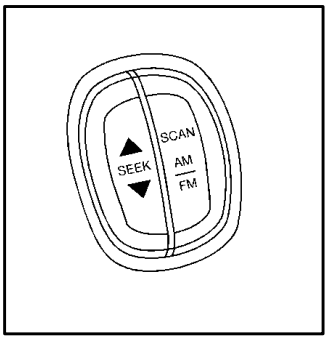
If the code entered is incorrect, SEC will appear on the display. The radio will remain secured until the correct code is entered.

When battery power is removed and later applied to a secured radio, the radio won't turn on and LOC will appear on the display.

To unlock a secured radio, see "Unlocking the Theft-Deterrent Feature After a Power Loss" earlier in this section.

Audio Steering Wheel Controls (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has this feature, you can control certain radio functions using the buttons on your steering wheel.



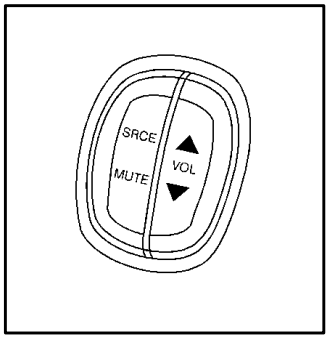
SEEK: Press the up or down arrow to tune to the next or previous radio station.

If a cassette tape or compact disc is playing, the player will advance to the next or previous selection.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SCAN: Press the SCAN button and SCAN will appear on the display. SCAN works as the PSCAN button on your radio. It will scan through each of the preset radio stations. If a preset radio station has weak reception, the radio will not stop at the preset station. Press SCAN again to stop scanning.

AM-FM: Press this button to choose AM, FM1 or FM2. If a cassette tape or compact disc is playing, press this button to stop it and the radio will play.



SRCE: Press this button to change to the cassette tape, compact disc function or return to playing the radio.

MUTE: Press this button to silence the audio system. Press it again to turn on the sound.

VOL: Press the up or down arrow to increase or decrease volume.

Understanding Radio Reception

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range, however, can cause stations to interfere with each other. AM can pick up noise from things like storms and power lines. Try reducing the treble to reduce this noise if you ever get it.

FM Stereo

FM stereo will give you the best sound, but FM signals will reach only about 10 to 40 miles (16 to 65 km). Tall buildings or hills can interfere with FM signals, causing the sound to come and go. If your vehicle is equipped with the diversity antenna system, the interference may be reduced.

Tips About Your Audio System

Hearing damage from loud noise is almost undetectable until it is too late. Your hearing can adapt to higher volumes of sound. Sound that seems normal can be loud and harmful to your hearing. Take precautions by adjusting the volume control on your radio to a safe sound level before your hearing adapts to it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To help avoid hearing loss or damage:

- Adjust the volume control to the lowest setting.
- Increase volume slowly until you hear comfortably and clearly.

NOTICE:

Before you add any sound equipment to your vehicle -- like a tape player, CB radio, mobile telephone or two-way radio -- be sure you can add what you want. If you can, it's very important to do it properly. Added sound equipment may interfere with the operation of your vehicle's engine, Delco Electronics radio or other systems, and even damage them. Your vehicle's systems may interfere with the operation of sound equipment that has been added improperly.

So, before adding sound equipment, check with your dealer and be sure to check Federal rules covering mobile radio and telephone units.

Care of Your Cassette Tape Player

A tape player that is not cleaned regularly can cause reduced sound quality, ruined cassettes or a damaged mechanism. Cassette tapes should be stored in their cases away from contaminants, direct sunlight and extreme heat. If they aren't, they may not operate properly or may cause failure of the tape player.

Your tape player should be cleaned regularly after every 50 hours of use. Your radio may display CLN to indicate that you have used your tape player for 50 hours without resetting the tape clean timer. If this message appears on the display, your cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to your tapes and player. If you notice a reduction in sound quality, try a known good cassette to see if it is the tape or the tape player at fault. If this other cassette has no improvement in sound quality, clean the tape player.

The recommended cleaning method for your cassette tape player is the use of a scrubbing action, non-abrasive cleaning cassette with pads which scrub the tape head as the hubs of the cleaner cassette turn. The recommended cleaning cassette is available through your dealership (GM Part No. 12344789).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When using a scrubbing action, non-abrasive cleaning cassette, it is normal for the cassette to eject because your unit is equipped with a cut tape detection feature and a cleaning cassette may appear as a broken tape. If the cleaning cassette ejects, insert the cassette at least three times to ensure thorough cleaning.

You may also choose a non-scrubbing action, wet-type cleaner which uses a cassette with a fabric belt to clean the tape head. This type of cleaning cassette will not eject on its own. A non-scrubbing action cleaner may not clean as thoroughly as the scrubbing type cleaner. The use of a non-scrubbing action, dry-type cleaning cassette is not recommended.

After you clean the player, press and hold EJECT for five seconds to reset the CLN indicator. The radio will display --- to show the indicator was reset.

Cassettes are subject to wear and the sound quality may degrade over time. Always make sure the cassette tape is in good condition before you have your tape player serviced.

Care of Your Compact Discs

Handle discs carefully. Store them in their original cases or other protective cases and away from direct sunlight and dust. If the surface of a disc is soiled, dampen a clean, soft cloth in a mild, neutral detergent solution and clean it, wiping from the center to the edge.

Be sure never to touch the signal surface when handling discs. Pick up discs by grasping the outer edges or the edge of the hole and the outer edge.

Care of Your Compact Disc Player

The use of CD lens cleaner discs is not advised, due to the risk of contaminating the lens of the CD optics with lubricants internal to the CD mechanism.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Backglass Antenna

Your AM-FM antenna is integrated with your rear window defogger, located in the rear window. Be sure that the inside surface of the rear window is not scratched and that the lines on the glass are not damaged. If the inside surface is damaged, it could interfere with radio reception. Also, for proper radio reception, the antenna connector at the top-center of the rear window needs to be properly attached to the post on the glass.

NOTICE:

Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear defogger grid and affect your radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.

Because this antenna is built into your rear window, there is a reduced risk of damage caused by car washes and vandals.

If you choose to add a cellular telephone to your vehicle, and the antenna needs to be attached to the glass, be sure that you do not damage the grid lines for the AM-FM antenna. There is enough space between the lines to attach a cellular telephone antenna without interfering with radio reception.

On cars equipped with the rear window defogger and built-in antenna, the defogger grid serves as a radio antenna. Do not apply aftermarket glass tinting to the back glass. The metallic film in some tinting materials will interfere with or distort the incoming radio reception. Care must be taken when cleaning the rear window because breaks in the resistive material heating element will adversely affect radio performance and defogger performance. See your dealer for details.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Diversity Antenna System (If Equipped)

Your AM-FM antennas are located in the front windshield and rear window. Be sure that the inside surfaces of the front windshield and rear window are not scratched and that the lines on the glass are not damaged. If the inside surfaces are damaged, they could interfere with radio reception. Also, for proper radio reception, the antenna connector at the top-center of the front windshield and the antenna connector at the top-center of the rear window need to be properly attached to the posts on the glass.

NOTICE:

Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear defogger grid and affect your radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.

If, when you turn on your rear window defogger, you hear static on your radio station, it could mean that a defogger grid line has been damaged. If this is true, the grid line must be repaired.

If you choose to add an aftermarket cellular telephone to your vehicle, and the antenna needs to be attached to the glass, be sure that you do not damage the grid lines for the AM-FM antennas or place the cellular telephone antenna over the grid lines.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTES

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Section 4 Your Driving and the Road

Here you'll find information about driving on different kinds of roads and in varying weather conditions. We've also included many other useful tips on driving.

4-2 Defensive Driving
4-2 Drunken Driving
4-6 Control of a Vehicle
4-6 Braking
4-12 Steering
4-14 Off-Road Recovery
4-14 Passing
4-15 Loss of Control
4-17 Driving at Night
4-19 Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads
4-21 City Driving
4-22 Freeway Driving
4-23 Before Leaving on a Long Trip
4-24 Highway Hypnosis
4-25 Hill and Mountain Roads
4-27 Winter Driving
4-30 Recreational Vehicle Towing
4-31 Loading Your Vehicle
4-33 Towing a Trailer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Defensive Driving

The best advice anyone can give about driving is: Drive defensively.

Please start with a very important safety device in your vehicle: Buckle up. (See “Safety Belts” in the Index.)

Defensive driving really means “be ready for anything.” On city streets, rural roads or freeways, it means “always expect the unexpected.”

Assume that pedestrians or other drivers are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do. Be ready for their mistakes.

Rear-end collisions are about the most preventable of accidents. Yet they are common. Allow enough following distance. It’s the best defensive driving maneuver, in both city and rural driving. You never know when the vehicle in front of you is going to brake or turn suddenly.

Defensive driving requires that a driver concentrate on the driving task. Anything that distracts from the driving task -- such as concentrating on a cellular telephone call, reading, or reaching for something on the floor -- makes proper defensive driving more difficult and can even cause a collision, with resulting injury. Ask a passenger to help do things like this, or pull off the road in a safe place to do them yourself. These simple defensive driving techniques could save your life.

Drunken Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a national tragedy. It’s the number one contributor to the highway death toll, claiming thousands of victims every year.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Alcohol affects four things that anyone needs to drive a vehicle:

- Judgment
- Muscular Coordination
- Vision
- Attentiveness.

Police records show that almost half of all motor vehicle-related deaths involve alcohol. In most cases, these deaths are the result of someone who was drinking and driving. In recent years, over 17,000 annual motor vehicle-related deaths have been associated with the use of alcohol, with more than 300,000 people injured.

Many adults -- by some estimates, nearly half the adult population -- choose never to drink alcohol, so they never drive after drinking. For persons under 21, it's against the law in every U.S. state to drink alcohol. There are good medical, psychological and developmental reasons for these laws.

The obvious way to solve the leading highway safety problem is for people never to drink alcohol and then drive. But what if people do? How much is "too much" if the driver plans to drive? It's a lot less than many might think. Although it depends on each person and situation, here is some general information on the problem.

The Blood Alcohol Concentration (BAC) of someone who is drinking depends upon four things:

- The amount of alcohol consumed
- The drinker's body weight
- The amount of food that is consumed before and during drinking
- The length of time it has taken the drinker to consume the alcohol.

According to the American Medical Association, a 180-lb. (82 kg) person who drinks three 12-ounce (355 ml) bottles of beer in an hour will end up with a BAC of about 0.06 percent. The person would reach the same BAC by drinking three 4-ounce (120 ml) glasses of wine or three mixed drinks if each had 1-1/2 ounces (45 ml) of a liquor like whiskey, gin or vodka.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

It's the amount of alcohol that counts. For example, if the same person drank three double martinis (3 ounces or 90 ml of liquor each) within an hour, the person's BAC would be close to 0.12 percent. A person who consumes food just before or during drinking will have a somewhat lower BAC level.

There is a gender difference, too. Women generally have a lower relative percentage of body water than men. Since alcohol is carried in body water, this means that a woman generally will reach a higher BAC level than a man of her same body weight when each has the same number of drinks.

The law in many U.S. states sets the legal limit at a BAC of 0.10 percent. In a growing number of U.S. states, and throughout Canada, the limit is 0.08 percent. In some other countries, it's even lower. The BAC limit for all commercial drivers in the United States is 0.04 percent.

The BAC will be over 0.10 percent after three to six drinks (in one hour). Of course, as we've seen, it depends on how much alcohol is in the drinks, and how quickly the person drinks them.

But the ability to drive is affected well below a BAC of 0.10 percent. Research shows that the driving skills of many people are impaired at a BAC approaching 0.05 percent, and that the effects are worse at night. All drivers are impaired at BAC levels above 0.05 percent. Statistics show that the chance of being in a collision increases sharply for drivers who have a BAC of 0.05 percent or above. A driver with a BAC level of 0.06 percent has doubled his or her chance of having a collision. At a BAC level of 0.10 percent, the chance of this driver having a collision is 12 times greater; at a level of 0.15 percent, the chance is 25 times greater!

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The body takes about an hour to rid itself of the alcohol in one drink. No amount of coffee or number of cold showers will speed that up. “I’ll be careful” isn’t the right answer. What if there’s an emergency, a need to take sudden action, as when a child darts into the street? A person with even a moderate BAC might not be able to react quickly enough to avoid the collision.

There’s something else about drinking and driving that many people don’t know. Medical research shows that alcohol in a person’s system can make crash injuries worse, especially injuries to the brain, spinal cord or heart. This means that when anyone who has been drinking -- driver or passenger -- is in a crash, that person’s chance of being killed or permanently disabled is higher than if the person had not been drinking.

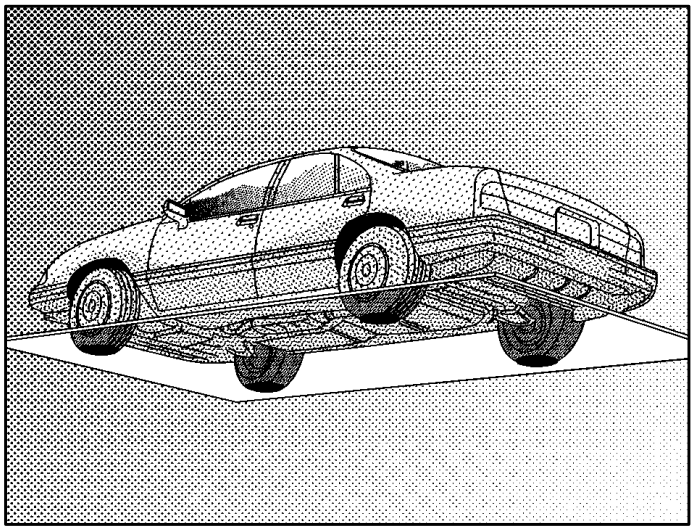
⚠ CAUTION:

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious -- or even fatal -- collision if you drive after drinking. Please don’t drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you’re with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Control of a Vehicle

You have three systems that make your vehicle go where you want it to go. They are the brakes, the steering and the accelerator. All three systems have to do their work at the places where the tires meet the road.



Sometimes, as when you're driving on snow or ice, it's easy to ask more of those control systems than the tires and road can provide. That means you can lose control of your vehicle.

Braking

Braking action involves *perception time* and *reaction time.*

First, you have to decide to push on the brake pedal. That's *perception time.* Then you have to bring up your foot and do it. That's *reaction time.*

Average *reaction time* is about 3/4 of a second. But that's only an average. It might be less with one driver and as long as two or three seconds or more with another. Age, physical condition, alertness, coordination and eyesight all play a part. So do alcohol, drugs and frustration. But even in 3/4 of a second, a vehicle moving at 60 mph (100 km/h) travels 66 feet (20 m). That could be a lot of distance in an emergency, so keeping enough space between your vehicle and others is important.

And, of course, actual stopping distances vary greatly with the surface of the road (whether it's pavement or gravel); the condition of the road (wet, dry, icy); tire tread; the condition of your brakes; the weight of the vehicle and the amount of brake force applied.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

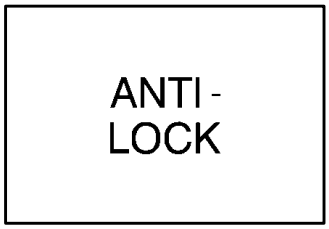
Avoid needless heavy braking. Some people drive in spurts -- heavy acceleration followed by heavy braking -- rather than keeping pace with traffic. This is a mistake. Your brakes may not have time to cool between hard stops. Your brakes will wear out much faster if you do a lot of heavy braking. If you keep pace with the traffic and allow realistic following distances, you will eliminate a lot of unnecessary braking. That means better braking and longer brake life.

If your engine ever stops while you're driving, brake normally but don't pump your brakes. If you do, the pedal may get harder to push down. If your engine stops, you will still have some power brake assist. But you will use it when you brake. Once the power assist is used up, it may take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

Anti-Lock Brakes (ABS)

Your vehicle has anti-lock brakes (ABS). ABS is an advanced electronic braking system that will help prevent a braking skid.

When you start your engine, or when you begin to drive away, your anti-lock brake system will check itself. You may hear a momentary motor or clicking noise while this test is going on, and you may even notice that your brake pedal moves or pulses a little. This is normal.



If there's a problem with the anti-lock brake system, this warning light will stay on. See "Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light" in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Here's how anti-lock works. Let's say the road is wet. You're driving safely. Suddenly an animal jumps out in front of you.

You slam on the brakes. Here's what happens with ABS.

A computer senses that wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

The anti-lock system can change the brake pressure faster than any driver could. The computer is programmed to make the most of available tire and road conditions.

You can steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As you brake, your computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Remember: Anti-lock doesn't change the time you need to get your foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, you won't have time to apply your brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even though you have anti-lock brakes.

Using Anti-Lock

Don't pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let anti-lock work for you. You may feel a slight brake pedal pulsation or notice some noise, but this is normal.

Full-Range Traction Control System (With 3800 Supercharged V6 Engine)

Your vehicle has a traction control system that limits wheel spin. This is especially useful in slippery road conditions. The system operates only if it senses that one or both of the front wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, the system works the front brakes and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

LOW TRAC	This light will come on when your traction control system is limiting wheel spin. See "Traction Control System Active Light" in the Index.

You may feel or hear the system working, but this is normal.

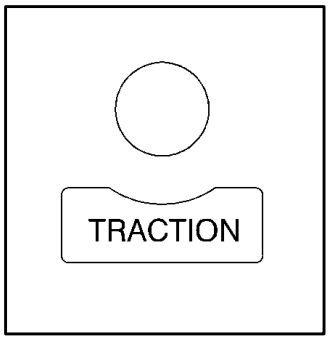
If your vehicle is in cruise control when the traction control system begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, you may reengage the cruise control. (See "Cruise Control" in the Index.)

TRAC OFF	This light should come on briefly when you start the engine. If it stays on or comes on while you are driving, there's a problem with your traction control system.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

See “Traction Control System Warning Light” in the Index. When this warning light is on, the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly.

The traction control system automatically comes on whenever you start your vehicle. To limit wheel spin, especially in slippery road conditions, you should always leave the system on. But you can turn the traction control system off if you ever need to. (You should turn the system off if your vehicle ever gets stuck in sand, mud, ice or snow. See “Rocking Your Vehicle” in the Index.)



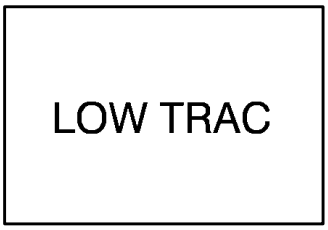
To turn the system off, press the TRACTION button on the black panel located directly behind your automatic transaxle shift lever.

The traction control system warning light will come on and stay on.

You can turn the system back on at any time by pressing the button again. The traction control system warning light should go off.

Traction Control System (3800 V6 Engine)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Traction Control System that limits wheel spin. This is especially useful in slippery road conditions. The system operates only if it senses that one or both of the front wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, the system reduces engine power and may also upshift the transaxle to limit wheel spin.



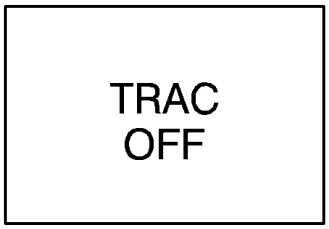
This light will come on when your Traction Control System is limiting wheel spin. See “Traction Control System Active Light” in the Index.

You may feel or hear the system working, but this is normal.

If your vehicle is in cruise control when the traction control system begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, you may reengage the cruise control. (See “Cruise Control” in the Index.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

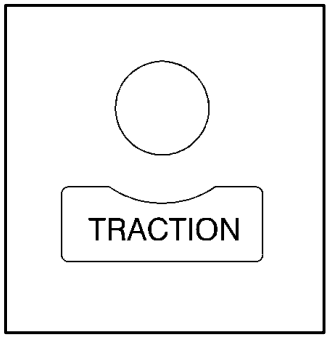
The Traction Control System operates in all transaxle shift lever positions. But the system can upshift the transaxle only as high as the shift lever position you've chosen, so you should use the lower gears only when necessary. See "Automatic Transaxle" in the Index.



When the system is on, this warning light will come on to let you know if there's a problem.

See "Traction Control System Warning Light" in the Index. When this warning light is on, the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly.

To limit wheel spin, especially in slippery road conditions, you should always leave the Traction Control System on. But you can turn the system off if you ever need to. (You should turn the system off if your vehicle ever gets stuck in sand, mud, ice or snow. See "Rocking Your Vehicle" in the Index.)



To turn the system on or off, press the TRACTION button on the black panel located directly behind your automatic transaxle shift lever.

When you turn the system off, the Traction Control System warning light will come on and stay on. If the Traction Control System is limiting wheel spin when you press the button to turn the system off, the warning light will come on and the system will turn off right away.

You can turn the system back on at any time by pressing the button again. The Traction Control System warning light should go off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Braking in Emergencies

With anti-lock, you can steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help you more than even the very best braking.

Steering

Power Steering

If you lose power steering assist because the engine stops or the system is not functioning, you can steer but it will take much more effort.

Magnetic Variable Effort Steering ™

This steering system provides lighter steering effort for parking and when driving at low speeds. Steering effort will increase at higher speeds for improved road feel.

Steering Tips

Driving on Curves

It's important to take curves at a reasonable speed.

A lot of the "driver lost control" accidents mentioned on the news happen on curves. Here's why:

Experienced driver or beginner, each of us is subject to the same laws of physics when driving on curves. The traction of the tires against the road surface makes it possible for the vehicle to change its path when you turn the front wheels. If there's no traction, inertia will keep the vehicle going in the same direction. If you've ever tried to steer a vehicle on wet ice, you'll understand this.

The traction you can get in a curve depends on the condition of your tires and the road surface, the angle at which the curve is banked, and your speed. While you're in a curve, speed is the one factor you can control.

Suppose you're steering through a sharp curve. Then you suddenly accelerate. Both control systems -- steering and acceleration -- have to do their work where the tires meet the road. Adding the sudden acceleration can demand too much of those places. You can lose control. Refer to "Full-Range Traction Control System" or "Traction Control System" in the Index.

What should you do if this ever happens? Ease up on the accelerator pedal, steer the vehicle the way you want it to go, and slow down.

Speed limit signs near curves warn that you should adjust your speed. Of course, the posted speeds are based on good weather and road conditions. Under less favorable conditions you'll want to go slower.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

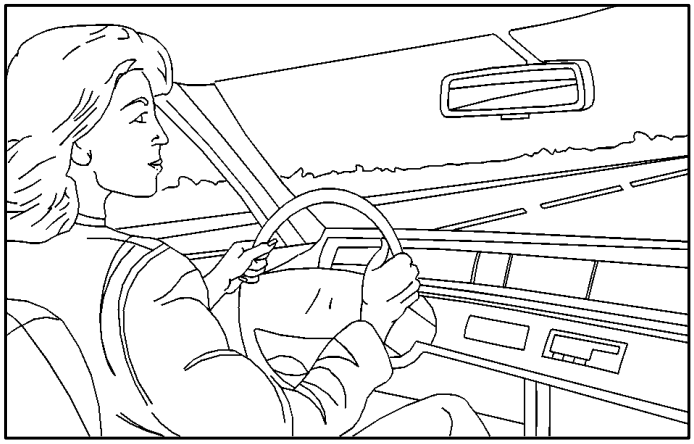
If you need to reduce your speed as you approach a curve, do it before you enter the curve, while your front wheels are straight ahead.

Try to adjust your speed so you can “drive” through the curve. Maintain a reasonable, steady speed. Wait to accelerate until you are out of the curve, and then accelerate gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

There are times when steering can be more effective than braking. For example, you come over a hill and find a truck stopped in your lane, or a car suddenly pulls out from nowhere, or a child darts out from between parked cars and stops right in front of you. You can avoid these problems by braking -- if you can stop in time. But sometimes you can’t; there isn’t room. That’s the time for evasive action -- steering around the problem.

Your vehicle can perform very well in emergencies like these. First apply your brakes. (See “Braking in Emergencies” earlier in this section.) It is better to remove as much speed as you can from a possible collision. Then steer around the problem, to the left or right depending on the space available.



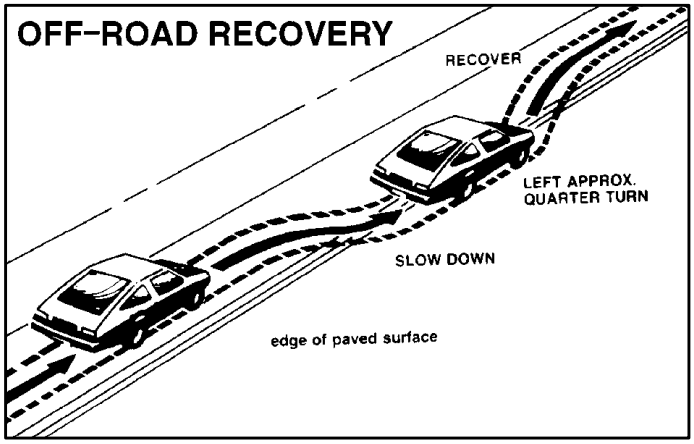
An emergency like this requires close attention and a quick decision. If you are holding the steering wheel at the recommended 9 and 3 o’clock positions, you can turn it a full 180 degrees very quickly without removing either hand. But you have to act fast, steer quickly, and just as quickly straighten the wheel once you have avoided the object.

The fact that such emergency situations are always possible is a good reason to practice defensive driving at all times and wear safety belts properly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Off-Road Recovery

You may find that your right wheels have dropped off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while you're driving.



If the level of the shoulder is only slightly below the pavement, recovery should be fairly easy. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer so that your vehicle straddles the edge of the pavement. You can turn the steering wheel up to one-quarter turn until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge. Then turn your steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Passing

The driver of a vehicle about to pass another on a two-lane highway waits for just the right moment, accelerates, moves around the vehicle ahead, then goes back into the right lane again. A simple maneuver?

Not necessarily! Passing another vehicle on a two-lane highway is a potentially dangerous move, since the passing vehicle occupies the same lane as oncoming traffic for several seconds. A miscalculation, an error in judgment, or a brief surrender to frustration or anger can suddenly put the passing driver face to face with the worst of all traffic accidents -- the head-on collision.

So here are some tips for passing:

- "Drive ahead." Look down the road, to the sides and to crossroads for situations that might affect your passing patterns. If you have any doubt whatsoever about making a successful pass, wait for a better time.
- Watch for traffic signs, pavement markings and lines. If you can see a sign up ahead that might indicate a turn or an intersection, delay your pass. A broken center line usually indicates it's all right to pass (providing the road ahead is clear). Never cross a solid line on your side of the lane or a double solid line, even if the road seems empty of approaching traffic.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Do not get too close to the vehicle you want to pass while you're awaiting an opportunity. For one thing, following too closely reduces your area of vision, especially if you're following a larger vehicle. Also, you won't have adequate space if the vehicle ahead suddenly slows or stops. Keep back a reasonable distance.
- When it looks like a chance to pass is coming up, start to accelerate but stay in the right lane and don't get too close. Time your move so you will be increasing speed as the time comes to move into the other lane. If the way is clear to pass, you will have a "running start" that more than makes up for the distance you would lose by dropping back. And if something happens to cause you to cancel your pass, you need only slow down and drop back again and wait for another opportunity.
- If other cars are lined up to pass a slow vehicle, wait your turn. But take care that someone isn't trying to pass you as you pull out to pass the slow vehicle. Remember to glance over your shoulder and check the blind spot.
- Check your mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and start your left lane change signal before moving out of the right lane to pass. When you are far enough ahead of the passed vehicle to see its front in your inside mirror, activate your right lane change signal and move back into the right lane. (Remember that your right outside mirror is convex. The vehicle you just passed may seem to be farther away from you than it really is.)
- Try not to pass more than one vehicle at a time on two-lane roads. Reconsider before passing the next vehicle.
- Don't overtake a slowly moving vehicle too rapidly. Even though the brake lamps are not flashing, it may be slowing down or starting to turn.
- If you're being passed, make it easy for the following driver to get ahead of you. Perhaps you can ease a little to the right.

Loss of Control

Let's review what driving experts say about what happens when the three control systems (brakes, steering and acceleration) don't have enough friction where the tires meet the road to do what the driver has asked.

In any emergency, don't give up. Keep trying to steer and constantly seek an escape route or area of less danger.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Skidding

In a skid, a driver can lose control of the vehicle. Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not “overdriving” those conditions. But skids are always possible.

The three types of skids correspond to your vehicle’s three control systems. In the braking skid, your wheels aren’t rolling. In the steering or cornering skid, too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force. And in the acceleration skid, too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

A cornering skid and an acceleration skid are best handled by easing your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If your vehicle starts to slide, ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and quickly steer the way you want the vehicle to go. If you start steering quickly enough, your vehicle may straighten out. Always be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

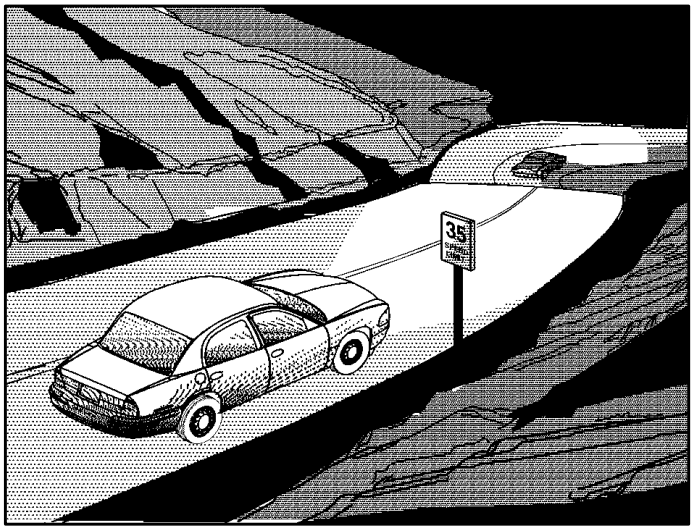
Of course, traction is reduced when water, snow, ice, gravel or other material is on the road. For safety, you’ll want to slow down and adjust your driving to these conditions. It is important to slow down on slippery surfaces because stopping distance will be longer and vehicle control more limited.

While driving on a surface with reduced traction, try your best to avoid sudden steering, acceleration or braking (including engine braking by shifting to a lower gear). Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide. You may not realize the surface is slippery until your vehicle is skidding. Learn to recognize warning clues -- such as enough water, ice or packed snow on the road to make a “mirrored surface” -- and slow down when you have any doubt.

Remember: Any anti-lock brake system (ABS) helps avoid only the braking skid.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Driving at Night



Night driving is more dangerous than day driving. One reason is that some drivers are likely to be impaired -- by alcohol or drugs, with night vision problems, or by fatigue.

Here are some tips on night driving.

- Drive defensively.
- Don't drink and drive.
- Adjust your inside rearview mirror to reduce the glare from headlamps behind you.
- Since you can't see as well, you may need to slow down and keep more space between you and other vehicles.
- Slow down, especially on higher speed roads. Your headlamps can light up only so much road ahead.
- In remote areas, watch for animals.
- If you're tired, pull off the road in a safe place and rest.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Night Vision

No one can see as well at night as in the daytime. But as we get older these differences increase. A 50-year-old driver may require at least twice as much light to see the same thing at night as a 20-year-old.

What you do in the daytime can also affect your night vision. For example, if you spend the day in bright sunshine you are wise to wear sunglasses. Your eyes will have less trouble adjusting to night. But if you're driving, don't wear sunglasses at night. They may cut down on glare from headlamps, but they also make a lot of things invisible.

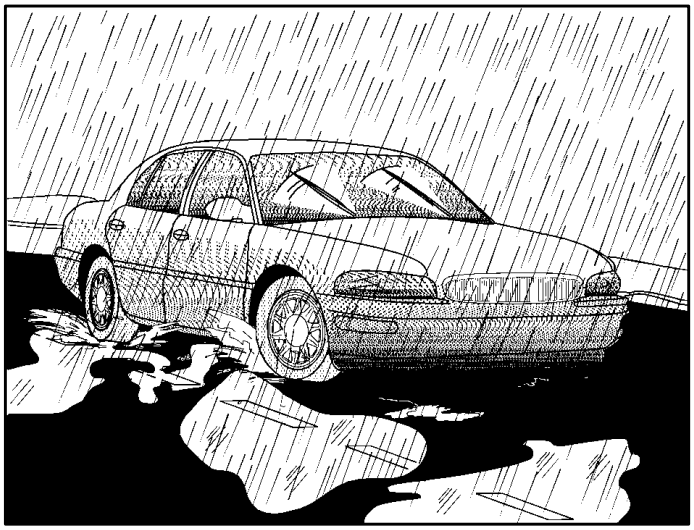
You can be temporarily blinded by approaching headlamps. It can take a second or two, or even several seconds, for your eyes to readjust to the dark. When you are faced with severe glare (as from a driver who doesn't lower the high beams, or a vehicle with misaimed headlamps), slow down a little. Avoid staring directly into the approaching headlamps.

Keep your windshield and all the glass on your vehicle clean -- inside and out. Glare at night is made much worse by dirt on the glass. Even the inside of the glass can build up a film caused by dust. Dirty glass makes lights dazzle and flash more than clean glass would, making the pupils of your eyes contract repeatedly.

Remember that your headlamps light up far less of a roadway when you are in a turn or curve. Keep your eyes moving; that way, it's easier to pick out dimly lighted objects. Just as your headlamps should be checked regularly for proper aim, so should your eyes be examined regularly. Some drivers suffer from night blindness -- the inability to see in dim light -- and aren't even aware of it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads

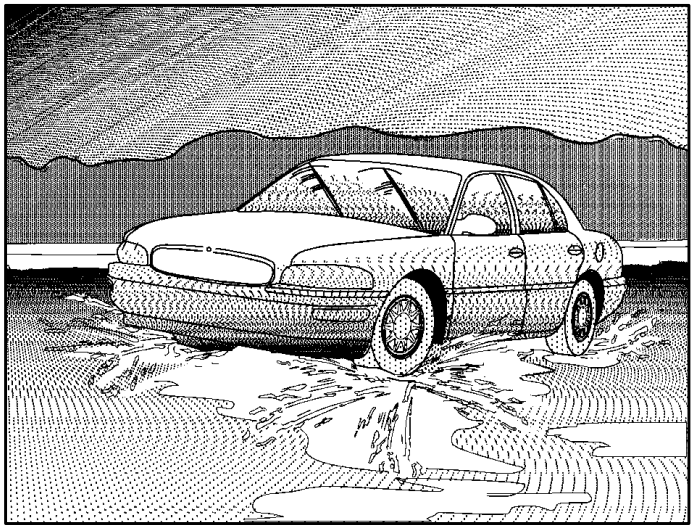


Rain and wet roads can mean driving trouble. On a wet road, you can't stop, accelerate or turn as well because your tire-to-road traction isn't as good as on dry roads. And, if your tires don't have much tread left, you'll get even less traction. It's always wise to go slower and be cautious if rain starts to fall while you are driving. The surface may get wet suddenly when your reflexes are tuned for driving on dry pavement.

The heavier the rain, the harder it is to see. Even if your windshield wiper blades are in good shape, a heavy rain can make it harder to see road signs and traffic signals, pavement markings, the edge of the road and even people walking.

It's wise to keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape and keep your windshield washer tank filled with washer fluid. Replace your windshield wiper inserts when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield, or when strips of rubber start to separate from the inserts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Driving too fast through large water puddles or even going through some car washes can cause problems, too. The water may affect your brakes. Try to avoid puddles. But if you can't, try to slow down before you hit them.

⚠ CAUTION:

Wet brakes can cause accidents. They won't work as well in a quick stop and may cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car wash, apply your brake pedal lightly until your brakes work normally.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. So much water can build up under your tires that they can actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you're going fast enough. When your vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

Hydroplaning doesn't happen often. But it can if your tires do not have much tread or if the pressure in one or more is low. It can happen if a lot of water is standing on the road. If you can see reflections from trees, telephone poles or other vehicles, and raindrops "dimple" the water's surface, there could be hydroplaning.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Hydroplaning usually happens at higher speeds. There just isn't a hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when it is raining.

Driving Through Deep Standing Water

NOTICE:

If you drive too quickly through deep puddles or standing water, water can come in through your engine's air intake and badly damage your engine. Never drive through water that is slightly lower than the underbody of your vehicle. If you can't avoid deep puddles or standing water, drive through them very slowly.

Some Other Rainy Weather Tips

- Besides slowing down, allow some extra following distance. And be especially careful when you pass another vehicle. Allow yourself more clear room ahead, and be prepared to have your view restricted by road spray.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. (See "Tires" in the Index.)

City Driving

One of the biggest problems with city streets is the amount of traffic on them. You'll want to watch out for what the other drivers are doing and pay attention to traffic signals.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Here are ways to increase your safety in city driving:

- Know the best way to get to where you are going. Get a city map and plan your trip into an unknown part of the city just as you would for a cross-country trip.
- Try to use the freeways that rim and crisscross most large cities. You'll save time and energy. (See the next part, "Freeway Driving.")
- Treat a green light as a warning signal. A traffic light is there because the corner is busy enough to need it. When a light turns green, and just before you start to move, check both ways for vehicles that have not cleared the intersection or may be running the red light.

Freeway Driving

Mile for mile, freeways (also called thruways, parkways, expressways, turnpikes or superhighways) are the safest of all roads. But they have their own special rules.

The most important advice on freeway driving is: Keep up with traffic and keep to the right. Drive at the same speed most of the other drivers are driving. Too-fast or too-slow driving breaks a smooth traffic flow. Treat the left lane on a freeway as a passing lane.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

At the entrance, there is usually a ramp that leads to the freeway. If you have a clear view of the freeway as you drive along the entrance ramp, you should begin to check traffic. Try to determine where you expect to blend with the flow. Try to merge into the gap at close to the prevailing speed. Switch on your turn signal, check your mirrors and glance over your shoulder as often as necessary. Try to blend smoothly with the traffic flow.

Once you are on the freeway, adjust your speed to the posted limit or to the prevailing rate if it's slower. Stay in the right lane unless you want to pass.

Before changing lanes, check your mirrors. Then use your turn signal.

Just before you leave the lane, glance quickly over your shoulder to make sure there isn't another vehicle in your "blind" spot.

Once you are moving on the freeway, make certain you allow a reasonable following distance. Expect to move slightly slower at night.

When you want to leave the freeway, move to the proper lane well in advance. If you miss your exit, do not, under any circumstances, stop and back up. Drive on to the next exit.

The exit ramp can be curved, sometimes quite sharply.

The exit speed is usually posted.

Reduce your speed according to your speedometer, not to your sense of motion. After driving for any distance at higher speeds, you may tend to think you are going slower than you actually are.

Before Leaving on a Long Trip

Make sure you're ready. Try to be well rested. If you must start when you're not fresh -- such as after a day's work -- don't plan to make too many miles that first part of the journey. Wear comfortable clothing and shoes you can easily drive in.

Is your vehicle ready for a long trip? If you keep it serviced and maintained, it's ready to go. If it needs service, have it done before starting out. Of course, you'll find experienced and able service experts in Buick dealerships all across North America. They'll be ready and willing to help if you need it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Here are some things you can check before a trip:

- *Windshield Washer Fluid:* Is the reservoir full? Are all windows clean inside and outside?
- *Wiper Blades:* Are they in good shape?
- *Fuel, Engine Oil, Other Fluids:* Have you checked all levels?
- *Lamps:* Are they all working? Are the lenses clean?
- *Tires:* They are vitally important to a safe, trouble-free trip. Is the tread good enough for long-distance driving? Are the tires all inflated to the recommended pressure?
- *Weather Forecasts:* What's the weather outlook along your route? Should you delay your trip a short time to avoid a major storm system?
- *Maps:* Do you have up-to-date maps?

Highway Hypnosis

Is there actually such a condition as "highway hypnosis"? Or is it just plain falling asleep at the wheel? Call it highway hypnosis, lack of awareness, or whatever.

There is something about an easy stretch of road with the same scenery, along with the hum of the tires on the road, the drone of the engine, and the rush of the wind against the vehicle that can make you sleepy. Don't let it happen to you! If it does, your vehicle can leave the road in *less than a second*, and you could crash and be injured.

What can you do about highway hypnosis? First, be aware that it can happen.

Then here are some tips:

- Make sure your vehicle is well ventilated, with a comfortably cool interior.
- Keep your eyes moving. Scan the road ahead and to the sides. Check your rearview mirrors and your instruments frequently.
- If you get sleepy, pull off the road into a rest, service or parking area and take a nap, get some exercise, or both. For safety, treat drowsiness on the highway as an emergency.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or mountains is different from driving in flat or rolling terrain.

If you drive regularly in steep country, or if you're planning to visit there, here are some tips that can make your trips safer and more enjoyable.

- Keep your vehicle in good shape. Check all fluid levels and also the brakes, tires, cooling system and transaxle. These parts can work hard on mountain roads.
- Know how to go down hills. The most important thing to know is this: let your engine do some of the slowing down. Shift to a lower gear when you go down a steep or long hill.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

If you don't shift down, your brakes could get so hot that they wouldn't work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Shift down to let your engine assist your brakes on a steep downhill slope.

⚠ CAUTION:

Coasting downhill in NEUTRAL (N) or with the ignition off is dangerous. Your brakes will have to do all the work of slowing down. They could get so hot that they wouldn't work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Always have your engine running and your vehicle in gear when you go downhill.

- Know how to go uphill. You may want to shift down to a lower gear. The lower gears help cool your engine and transaxle, and you can climb the hill better.
- Stay in your own lane when driving on two-lane roads in hills or mountains. Don't swing wide or cut across the center of the road. Drive at speeds that let you stay in your own lane.
- As you go over the top of a hill, be alert. There could be something in your lane, like a stalled car or an accident.
- You may see highway signs on mountains that warn of special problems. Examples are long grades, passing or no-passing zones, a falling rocks area or winding roads. Be alert to these and take appropriate action.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Winter Driving

Here are some tips for winter driving:

- Have your vehicle in good shape for winter.
- You may want to put winter emergency supplies in your trunk.

Include an ice scraper, a small brush or broom, a supply of windshield washer fluid, a rag, some winter outer clothing, a small shovel, a flashlight, a red cloth and a couple of reflective warning triangles. And, if you will be driving under severe conditions, include a small bag of sand, a piece of old carpet or a couple of burlap bags to help provide traction. Be sure you properly secure these items in your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Driving on Snow or Ice

Most of the time, those places where your tires meet the road probably have good traction.

However, if there is snow or ice between your tires and the road, you can have a very slippery situation. You'll have a lot less traction or "grip" and will need to be very careful.

What's the worst time for this? "Wet ice." Very cold snow or ice can be slick and hard to drive on. But wet ice can be even more trouble because it may offer the least traction of all. You can get wet ice when it's about freezing (32°F; 0°C) and freezing rain begins to fall. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until salt and sand crews can get there.

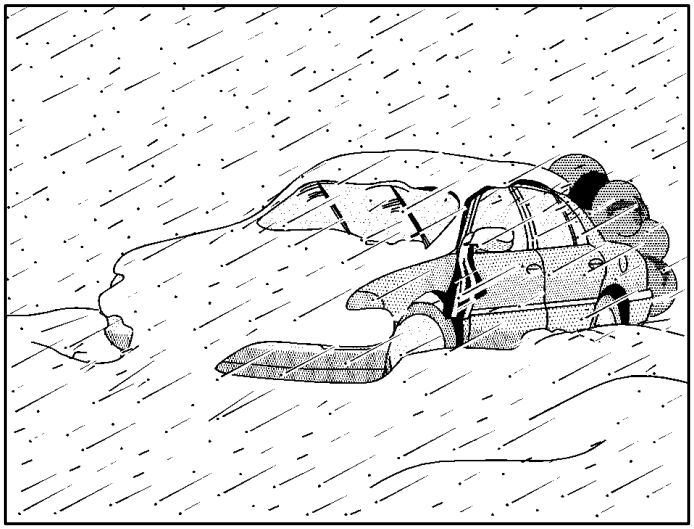
Whatever the condition -- smooth ice, packed, blowing or loose snow -- drive with caution. Accelerate gently. Try not to break the fragile traction. If you accelerate too fast, the drive wheels will spin and polish the surface under the tires even more.

Your anti-lock brakes improve your vehicle's stability when you make a hard stop on a slippery road. Even though you have the anti-lock braking system, you'll want to begin stopping sooner than you would on dry pavement. See "Anti-Lock" in the Index.

- Allow greater following distance on any slippery road.
- Watch for slippery spots. The road might be fine until you hit a spot that's covered with ice. On an otherwise clear road, ice patches may appear in shaded areas where the sun can't reach: around clumps of trees, behind buildings or under bridges. Sometimes the surface of a curve or an overpass may remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. If you see a patch of ice ahead of you, brake before you are on it. Try not to brake while you're actually on the ice, and avoid sudden steering maneuvers.

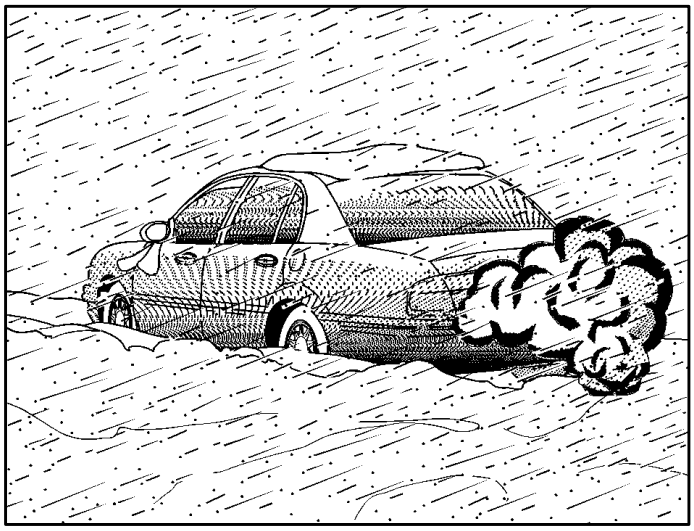
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If You're Caught in a Blizzard



If you are stopped by heavy snow, you could be in a serious situation. You should probably stay with your vehicle unless you know for sure that you are near help and you can hike through the snow. Here are some things to do to summon help and keep yourself and your passengers safe:

- Turn on your hazard flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to your vehicle to alert police that you've been stopped by the snow.
- Put on extra clothing or wrap a blanket around you. If you have no blankets or extra clothing, make body insulators from newspapers, burlap bags, rags, floor mats -- anything you can wrap around yourself or tuck under your clothing to keep warm.



You can run the engine to keep warm, but be careful.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Snow can trap exhaust gases under your vehicle. This can cause deadly CO (carbon monoxide) gas to get inside. CO could overcome you and kill you. You can't see it or smell it, so you might not know it is in your vehicle. Clear away snow from around the base of your vehicle, especially any that is blocking your exhaust pipe. And check around again from time to time to be sure snow doesn't collect there.

Open a window just a little on the side of the vehicle that's away from the wind. This will help keep CO out.

Run your engine only as long as you must. This saves fuel. When you run the engine, make it go a little faster than just idle. That is, push the accelerator slightly. This uses less fuel for the heat that you get and it keeps the battery charged. You will need a well-charged battery to restart the vehicle, and possibly for signaling later on with your headlamps. Let the heater run for a while. Then, shut the engine off and close the window almost all the way to preserve the heat. Start the engine again and repeat this only when you feel really uncomfortable from the cold. But do it as little as possible. Preserve the fuel as long as you can. To help keep warm, you can get out of the vehicle and do some fairly vigorous exercises every half hour or so until help comes.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Your vehicle was not designed to be towed with all four wheels on the ground. If your vehicle must be towed, see "Towing Your Vehicle" in the Index.

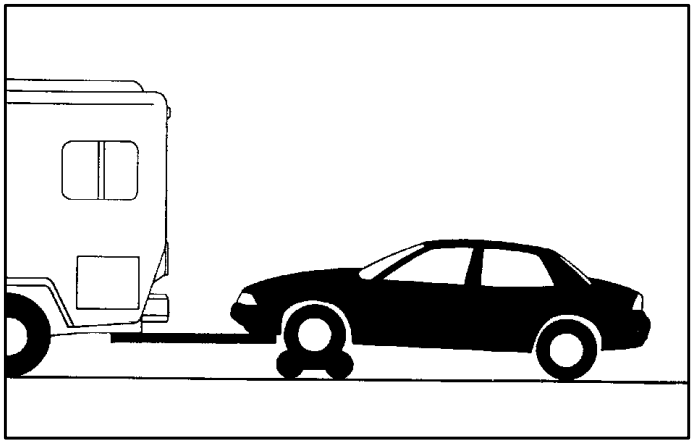
NOTICE:

Towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground will damage drivetrain components.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

You can tow your vehicle behind another vehicle for use at your destination. Be sure to use the proper towing equipment designed for recreational towing. Follow the instructions for the towing equipment.

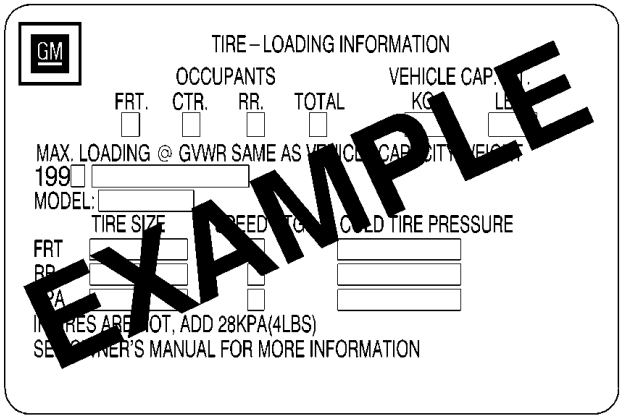
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



To tow your vehicle, follow these steps:

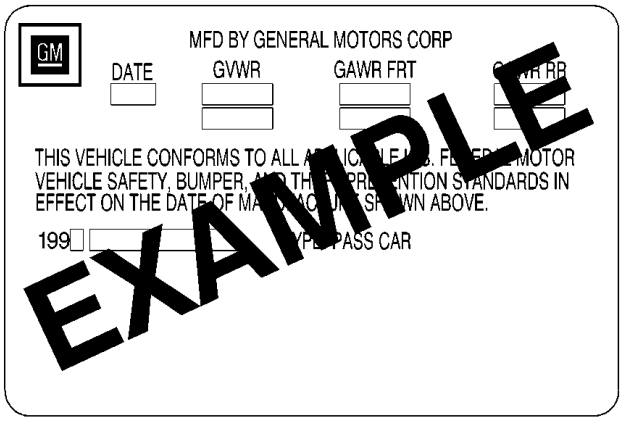
1. Put the front wheels on a dolly.
2. Put the vehicle in PARK (P).
3. Set the parking brake and then remove the key.
4. Clamp the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a clamping device designed for towing.
5. Release the parking brake.

Loading Your Vehicle



Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry. The Tire-Loading Information label is inside the trunk lid. The label tells you the proper size, speed rating and recommended inflation pressures for the tires on your vehicle. It also gives you important information about the number of people that can be in your vehicle and the total weight you can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo and all nonfactory-installed options.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



The other label is the Certification label, found on the rear edge of the driver's door. It tells you the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle.

If you do have a heavy load, spread it out. Don't carry more than 167 lbs. (75 kg) in your trunk.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR, or either the maximum front or rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

NOTICE:

Your warranty does not cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.

If you put things inside your vehicle -- like suitcases, tools, packages or anything else -- they will go as fast as the vehicle goes. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, they'll keep going.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Things you put inside your vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- **Put things in the trunk of your vehicle. In a trunk, put them as far forward as you can. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.**
- **Don't leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.**
- **Don't leave a seat folded down unless you need to.**

Towing a Trailer

⚠ CAUTION:

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive properly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well -- or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously injured. You may also damage your vehicle; the resulting repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer if it is equipped with the proper trailer towing equipment. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in "Weight of the Trailer" that appears later in this section. But trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

That's the reason for this part. In it are many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. So please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies and tires are forced to work harder against the drag of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads, generating extra heat. What's more, the trailer adds considerably to wind resistance, increasing the pulling requirements.

If You Do Decide To Pull A Trailer

If you do, here are some important points:

- There are many different laws, including speed limit restrictions, having to do with trailering. Make sure your rig will be legal, not only where you live but also where you'll be driving. A good source for this information can be state or provincial police.
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway controls.
- Don't tow a trailer at all during the first 1,000 miles (1 600 km) your new vehicle is driven. Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (800 km) that you tow a trailer, don't drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and don't make starts at full throttle. This helps your engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.
- Obey speed limit restrictions when towing a trailer. Don't drive faster than the maximum posted speed for trailers (or no more than 55 mph (90 km/h)) to save wear on your vehicle's parts.

Three important considerations have to do with weight:

- the weight of the trailer,
- the weight of the trailer tongue
- and the total weight on your vehicle's tires.

Weight of the Trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It should never weigh more than 1,000 lbs. (450 kg). But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your rig. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how much your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. And, it can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

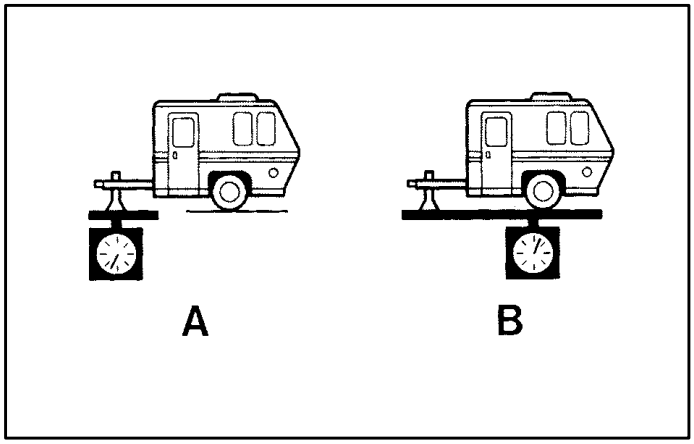
You can ask your dealer for our trailering information or advice, or you can write us at:
Buick Customer Relations Center
P.O. Box 5039
Troy, MI 48007-5039

In Canada, write to:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue load (A) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total or gross weight of your vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See “Loading Your Vehicle” in the Index for more information about your vehicle’s maximum load capacity.



If you’re using a weight-carrying hitch, the trailer tongue (A) should weigh 10 percent of the total loaded trailer weight (B). If you have a weight-distributing hitch, the trailer tongue (A) should weigh 12 percent of the total loaded trailer weight (B).

After you’ve loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren’t, you may be able to get them right simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires

Be sure your vehicle's tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. You'll find these numbers on the Tire-Loading Information label (found inside the trunk lid) or see "Loading Your Vehicle" in the Index. Then be sure you don't go over the GVW limit for your vehicle, including the weight of the trailer tongue.

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- The rear bumper on your vehicle is not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to it. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Will you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle (see "Carbon Monoxide" in the Index). Dirt and water can, too.

Safety Chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains and do not attach them to the bumper. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your rig. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes

Because you have anti-lock brakes, do not try to tap into your vehicle's brake system. If you do, both brake systems won't work well, or at all.

Driving with a Trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you'll want to get to know your rig. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform (and attachments), safety chains, electrical connector, lamps, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are still working.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because you're a good deal longer, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

NOTICE:

Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. Your vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle may need a different turn signal flasher and/or extra wiring. Check with your dealer. The arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly hooked up, the trailer lamps will also flash, telling other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes or stop.

When towing a trailer, the arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signal when they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

Driving On Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear *before* you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer work well.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If you are towing a trailer, you may want to drive in DRIVE (D) instead of AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (Ⓓ) (or, as you need to, a lower gear).

Parking on Hills

⚠ CAUTION:

You really should not park your vehicle, with a trailer attached, on a hill. If something goes wrong, your rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged.

But if you ever have to park your rig on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Apply your regular brakes, but don't shift into PARK (P) yet.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer's wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the regular brakes. Then apply your parking brake, and shift to PARK (P).
5. Release the regular brakes.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When You Are Ready to Leave After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply your regular brakes and hold the pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into a gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance When Trailer Towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you're pulling a trailer. See the Maintenance Schedule for more on this. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transaxle fluid (don't overfill), engine oil, drive belt, cooling system and brake system. Each of these is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review this information before you start your trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing

Your cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See "Engine Overheating" in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTES

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

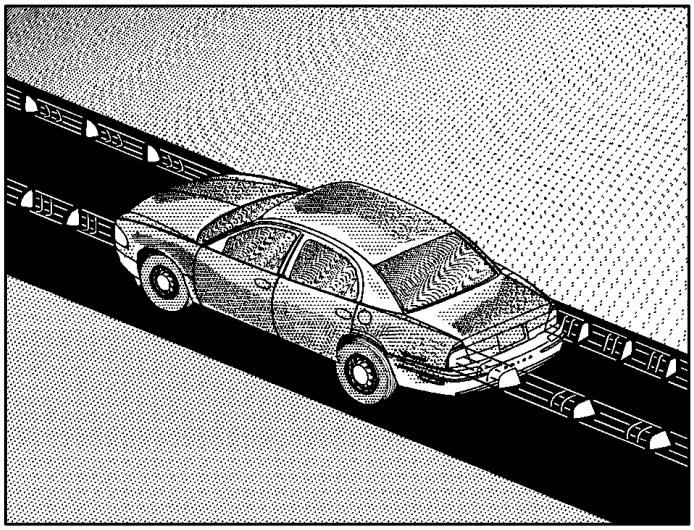
Section 5 Problems on the Road

Here you'll find what to do about some problems that can occur on the road.

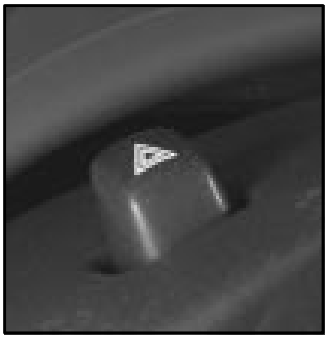
5-2 Hazard Warning Flashers
5-2 Other Warning Devices
5-3 Jump Starting
5-8 Towing Your Vehicle
5-9 Engine Overheating
5-11 Cooling System
5-20 If a Tire Goes Flat
5-21 Changing a Flat Tire
5-32 Compact Spare Tire
5-33 If You're Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Hazard Warning Flashers



Your hazard warning flashers let you warn others. They also let police know you have a problem. Your front and rear turn signal lamps will flash on and off.



Press the switch on top of the steering column to make your front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Your hazard warning flashers work no matter what position your key is in; they even work if the key isn't in the ignition.

To turn off the flashers, press the switch again. When the hazard warning flashers are on, your turn signals won't work.

Other Warning Devices

If you carry reflective triangles, you can set one up at the side of the road about 300 feet (100 m) behind your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Jump Starting

If your vehicle has a dead battery or a battery with low voltage, there are two override access slots that will allow you to override the park lock system. See “Shift Lock Release” in the Index.

If your battery has run down, you may want to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. But please follow the steps below to do it safely.

⚠ CAUTION:

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- **They contain acid that can burn you.**
- **They contain gas that can explode or ignite.**
- **They contain enough electricity to burn you.**

If you don’t follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

NOTICE:

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to your vehicle that wouldn’t be covered by your warranty.

The ACDelco Freedom® battery in your vehicle has a built-in hydrometer. Do not charge, test or jump start the battery if the hydrometer looks clear or light yellow. Replace the battery when there is a clear or light yellow hydrometer and a cranking complaint.

Trying to start your vehicle by pushing or pulling it won’t work, and it could damage your vehicle.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

NOTICE:

If the other system isn’t a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other. If they are, it could cause a ground connection you don't want. You wouldn't be able to start your vehicle, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

   To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put your automatic transaxle in PARK (P) before setting the parking brake.

3. Turn off the ignition on both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the cigarette lighter or accessory power outlet. Turn off all lamps that aren't needed as well as radios. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries. In addition, it could save your radio!

NOTICE:

If you leave your radio on, it could be badly damaged. The repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.

4. Open the hoods and locate the batteries. (Your vehicle's battery is located toward the front of the passenger's side of the vehicle's engine, under a diagonal brace.)

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5. Find the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals on each battery. Your vehicle has a remote positive (+) jump starting terminal. The terminal is on the same side of the engine compartment as your battery. To uncover the remote positive (+) terminal, squeeze the sides of the red plastic cap and pull the cap upward. You should always use the remote positive (+) terminal instead of the positive (+) terminal on your battery.

⚠ CAUTION:

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Be sure the battery has enough water. You don't need to add water to the ACDelco Freedom® battery installed in every new GM vehicle. But if a battery has filler caps, be sure the right amount of fluid is there. If it is low, add water to take care of that first. If you don't, explosive gas could be present.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Don't get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6. Check that the jumper cables don't have loose or missing insulation. If they do, you could get a shock. The vehicles could be damaged too.

   Before you connect the cables, here are some basic things you should know. Positive (+) will go to positive (+) and negative (-) will go to negative (-) or a heavy, unpainted metal engine part. Don't connect positive (+) to negative (-) or you'll get a short that would damage the battery and maybe other parts too.

⚠ CAUTION:

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

7. Connect the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the vehicle with the dead battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

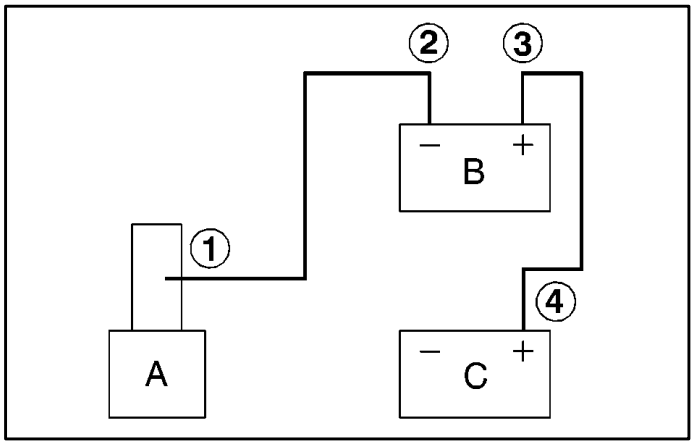
8. Don't let the other end touch metal. Connect it to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

9. Now connect the black negative (-) cable to the good battery's negative (-) terminal. Don't let the other end touch anything until the next step. The other end of the negative (-) cable *doesn't* go to the dead battery.

It goes to a heavy, unpainted, metal part on the engine of the vehicle with the dead battery.

10. Attach the cable at least 18 inches (45 cm) away from the dead battery, but not near engine parts that move. The electrical connection is just as good there, but the chance of sparks getting back to the battery is much less.
11. Now start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine for a while.
12. Try to start the vehicle with the dead battery. If it won't start after a few tries, it probably needs service.
13. Remove the cables in reverse order to prevent electrical shorting. Take care that they don't touch each other or any other metal.
14. Be sure to reinstall the remote positive (+) jump starting terminal plastic cap on your vehicle.



A. Heavy Metal Engine Part

B. Good Battery

C. Dead Battery

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Towing Your Vehicle

⚠ CAUTION:

To help avoid serious personal injury to you or others:

- **Never let passengers ride in a vehicle that is being towed.**
- **Never tow faster than safe or posted speeds.**
- **Never tow with damaged parts not fully secured.**
- **Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by the tow truck.**
- **Always secure the vehicle on each side with separate safety chains when towing it.**
- **Use only the correct hooks.**

NOTICE:

Use the proper towing equipment to avoid damage to the bumper, fascia or fog lamp areas of the vehicle.

With current trends in automotive styles and design, it is essential that the correct towing equipment is used to tow a vehicle. Your vehicle can be towed with wheel-lift or car-carrier equipment. Additional ramping may be required for car-carrier equipment. Don't have your vehicle towed on the drive wheels, unless you must. If the vehicle must be towed on the drive wheels, do not tow the vehicle more than 500 cumulative miles (800 km) or exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). If these limitations must be exceeded, then the drive wheels have to be supported on a dolly.

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if you need to have your vehicle towed. See "Roadside Assistance" in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine Overheating

You will find a coolant temperature gage and a hot engine warning light on your instrument panel. See “Engine Coolant Temperature Gage” and “Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light” in the Index. You also have a LOW COOLANT light on your instrument panel. See “Low Coolant Warning Light” in the Index.

If Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Steam from an overheated engine can burn you badly, even if you just open the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Just turn it off and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down. Wait until there is no sign of steam or coolant before you open the hood.

If you keep driving when your engine is overheated, the liquids in it can catch fire. You or others could be badly burned. Stop your engine if it overheats, and get out of the vehicle until the engine is cool.

NOTICE:

If your engine catches fire because you keep driving with no coolant, your vehicle can be badly damaged. The costly repairs would not be covered by your warranty.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If No Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

If you get an engine overheat warning but see or hear no steam, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when you:

- Climb a long hill on a hot day.
- Stop after high-speed driving.
- Idle for long periods in traffic.
- Tow a trailer.

If you get the overheat warning with no sign of steam, try this for a minute or so:

1. If your air conditioner is on, turn it off.
2. Turn on your heater to full hot at the highest fan speed and open the window as necessary.
3. If you're in a traffic jam, shift to NEUTRAL (N); otherwise, shift to the highest gear while driving -- AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (Ⓓ) or DRIVE (D).

If you no longer have the overheat warning, you can drive. Just to be safe, drive slower for about 10 minutes. If the warning doesn't come back on, you can drive normally.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park your vehicle right away.

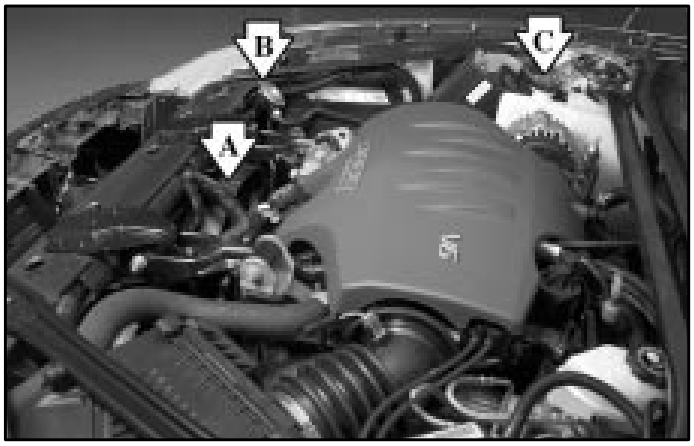
If there's still no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while you're parked. If you still have the warning, *turn off the engine and get everyone out of the vehicle* until it cools down.

You may decide not to lift the hood but to get service help right away.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cooling System

When you decide it's safe to lift the hood, here's what you'll see (3800 supercharged engine similar):



A. Electric Engine Cooling Fans

B. Radiator Pressure Cap

C. Coolant Recovery Tank

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

If the coolant inside the coolant recovery tank is boiling, don't do anything else until it cools down.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The coolant level should be at or above the COLD mark on the coolant recovery tank. If it isn't, you may have a leak in the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump or somewhere else in the cooling system.

⚠ CAUTION:

Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Don't touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

Don't run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.

NOTICE:

Engine damage from running your engine without coolant isn't covered by your warranty.

⚠ CAUTION:

When adding coolant, it is important that you use only DEX-COOL® (silicate-free) coolant.

If coolant other than DEX-COOL is added to the system, premature engine, heater core or radiator corrosion may result. In addition, the engine coolant will require change sooner -- at 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Damage caused by the use of coolant other that DEX-COOL® is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.

If there seems to be no leak, with the engine on, check to see if the electric engine cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, both fans should be running. If they aren't, your vehicle needs service.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Recovery Tank

If you haven't found a problem yet, but the coolant level isn't at the COLD mark, add a 50/50 mixture of *clean, drinkable water* and DEX-COOL® engine coolant at the coolant recovery tank. (See "Engine Coolant" in the Index for more information.)

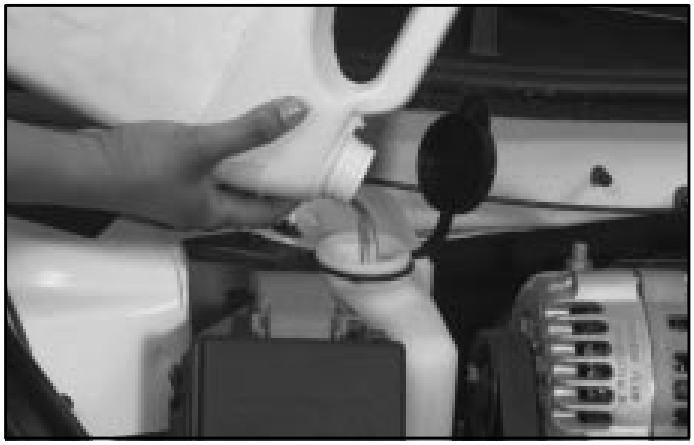
⚠ CAUTION:

Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid like alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you wouldn't get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.

NOTICE:

In cold weather, water can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts. Use the recommended coolant and the proper coolant mixture.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Don't spill coolant on a hot engine.

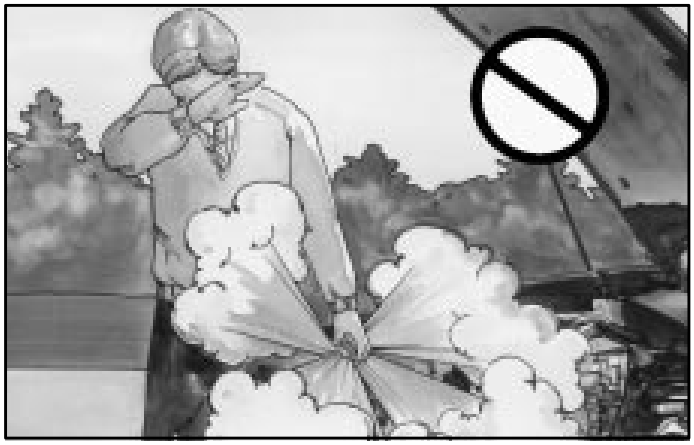
When the coolant in the coolant recovery tank is at the COLD mark, start your vehicle.

If the overheat warning continues, there's one more thing you can try. You can add the proper coolant mixture directly to the radiator, but be sure the cooling system is cool before you do it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. They are under pressure, and if you turn the radiator pressure cap -- even a little -- they can come out at high speed. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the radiator pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and radiator pressure cap to cool if you ever have to turn the pressure cap.

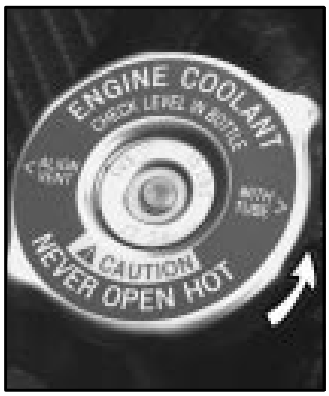


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

How to Add Coolant to the Radiator

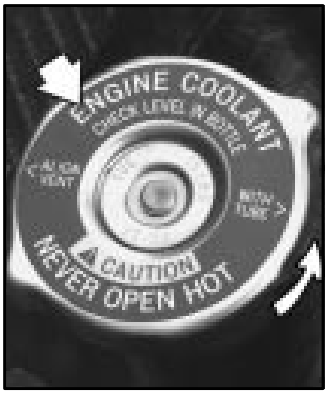
NOTICE:

Your engine has a specific radiator fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause your engine to overheat and be severely damaged.



1. You can remove the radiator pressure cap when the cooling system, including the radiator pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise until it first stops. (Don't press down while turning the pressure cap.) If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.



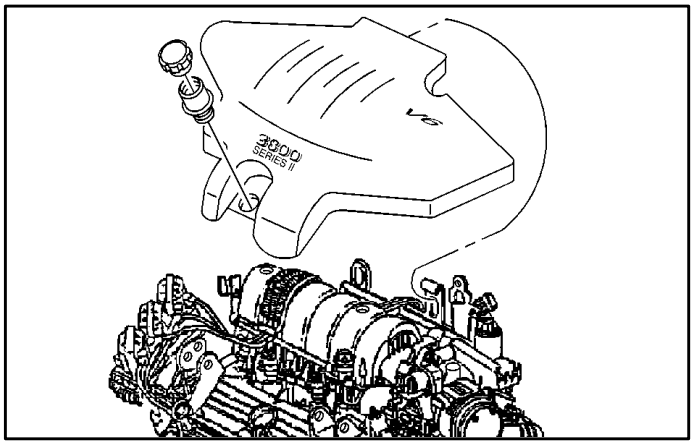
2. Then keep turning the pressure cap, but now push down as you turn it. Remove the pressure cap.

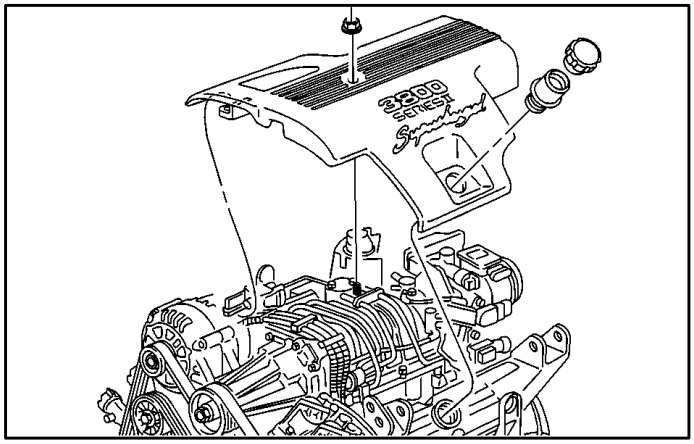
⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Don't spill coolant on a hot engine.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Remove the 3800 Series II V6 engine cover shield to access the bleed valve.





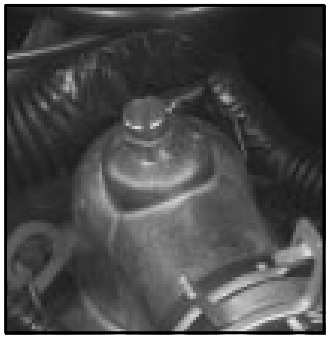
A. Clean the area around the engine oil fill tube and cap before removing. Twist the oil fill tube, with cap attached, counterclockwise and remove it.

B. If you have the supercharged engine, remove the nut in the center of the cover shield.

C. Lift the engine cover shield at the front, slide the catch tab out of the engine bracket and remove the cover shield.

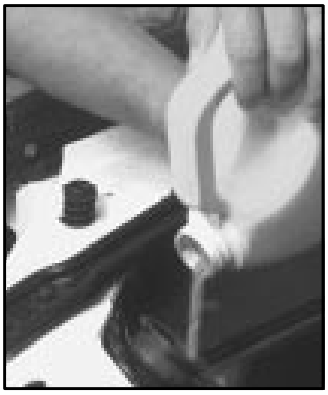
D. Put the oil fill tube, with cap attached, in the valve cover oil fill hole until you're ready to replace the cover shield.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



4. After the engine cools, open the coolant air bleed valve.

There is one bleed valve. It is located on the thermostat housing.



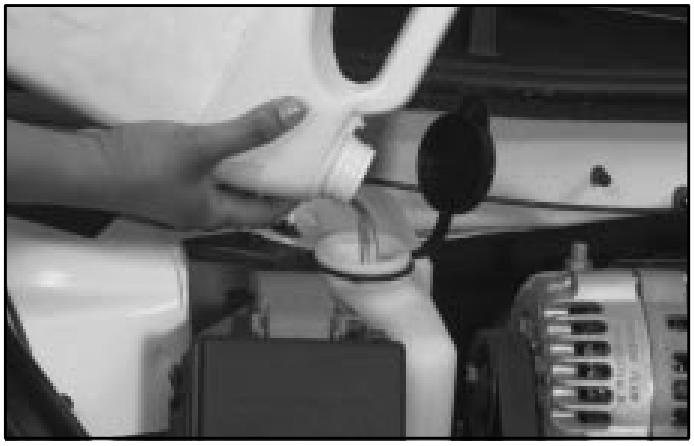
5. Fill the radiator with the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture, up to the base of the filler neck. (See “Engine Coolant” in the Index for more information about the proper coolant mixture.)

If you see a stream of coolant coming from an air bleed valve, close the valve. Otherwise, close the valve after the radiator is filled.

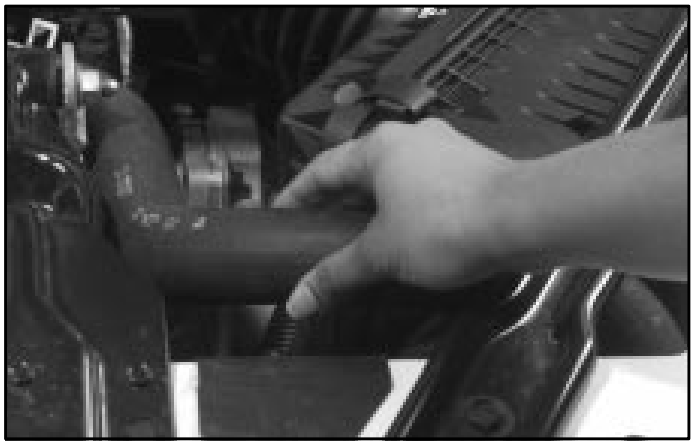
6. Rinse or wipe any spilled coolant from the engine and the compartment.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

7. Replace the 3800 Series II V6 engine cover shield.
   A. Remove the oil fill tube, with cap attached, from the valve cover.
   B. Insert the catch tab on the cover shield under the bracket on the engine.
   C. Place the hole in the cover shield over the hole in the valve cover. Install oil fill tube and cap by twisting clockwise.
   D. If you have the supercharged engine, install the nut in the center of the cover shield.



8. Then fill the coolant recovery tank to the COLD mark on the coolant recovery tank.
9. Put the cap back on the coolant recovery tank, but leave the pressure cap off.



10. Start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

11. By this time, the coolant level inside the radiator filler neck may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture through the filler neck until the level reaches the base of the filler neck.

12. Then replace the pressure cap. At any time during this procedure if coolant begins to flow out of the filler neck, reinstall the pressure cap. Be sure the arrows on the pressure cap line up like this.

13. Check the coolant in the recovery tank. The level in the coolant recovery tank should be at the HOT mark when the engine is hot or at the COLD mark when the engine is cold.

If a Tire Goes Flat

It's unusual for a tire to "blow out" while you're driving, especially if you maintain your tires properly. If air goes out of a tire, it's much more likely to leak out slowly. But if you should ever have a "blowout," here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire will create a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop well out of the traffic lane.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction you'd use in a skid. In any rear blowout, remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Get the vehicle under control by steering the way you want the vehicle to go. It may be very bumpy and noisy, but you can still steer. Gently brake to a stop -- well off the road if possible.

If a tire goes flat, the next part shows how to use your jacking equipment to change a flat tire safely.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Changing a Flat Tire

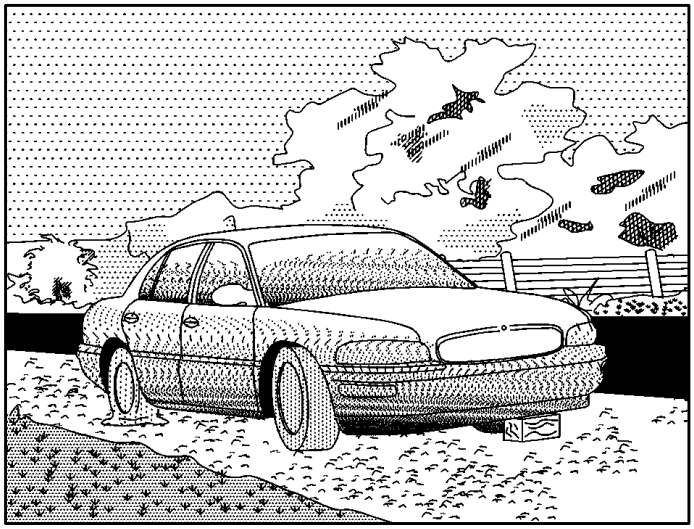
If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on your hazard warning flashers.

⚠ CAUTION:

Changing a tire can cause an injury. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over you or other people. You and they could be badly injured. Find a level place to change your tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. **Set the parking brake firmly.**
2. **Put the shift lever in PARK (P).**
3. **Turn off the engine.**

To be even more certain the vehicle won't move, you can put blocks at the front and rear of the tire farthest away from the one being changed. That would be the tire on the other side of the vehicle, at the opposite end.



The following steps will tell you how to use the jack and change a tire.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

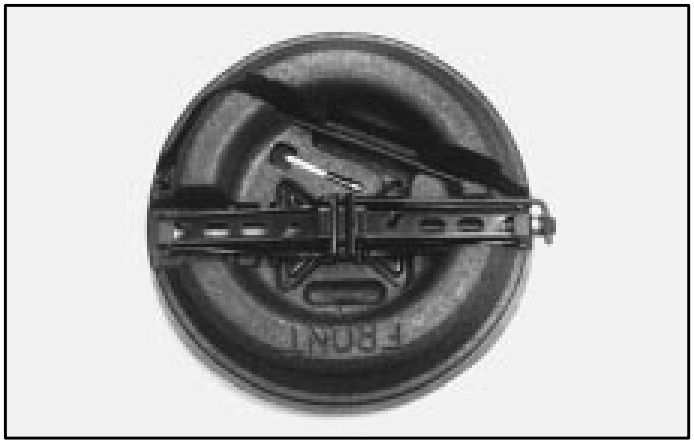
(See “Compact Spare Tire” in the Index for more information about the compact spare.)

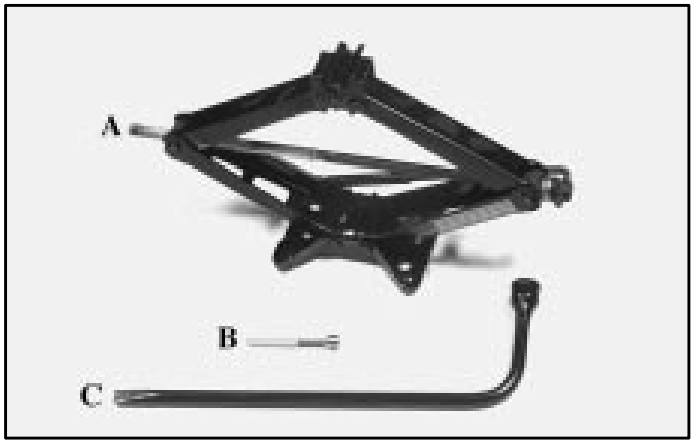
1. The equipment you’ll need is in the trunk.

   Pull the carpeted mat up from the floor of the trunk. Turn the center nut on the compact spare cover counterclockwise to remove it. Then lift and remove the cover.

2. Remove the spare tire.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



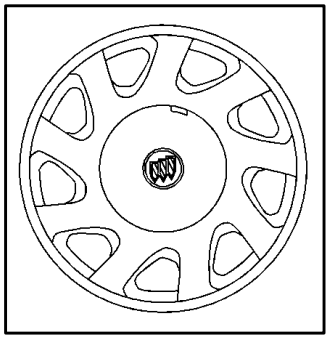


3. Turn the nut holding the jack counterclockwise and remove it. Then remove the jack and wrench.

The tools you'll be using include the jack (A), extension and protection guide (B) and wheel wrench (C).

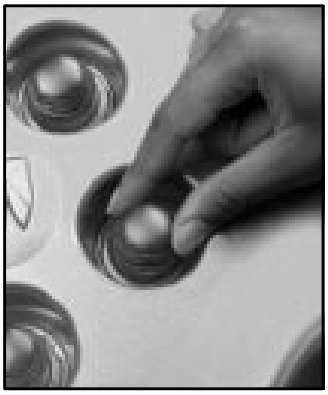
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Wheel Center Caps



To remove a center cap, use the wrench to pry gently at the notch. Don't use a tool that is narrower than the wrench to pry at this notch. Then pry off the cap.

Wheel Covers



If your vehicle is equipped with wheel covers, be sure to use a wheel wrench to begin the process of loosening the plastic wheel nut caps.

They won't come off. You will only be able to loosen them. Once you have loosened the plastic nut caps with the wheel wrench, if needed, you can finish loosening them with your fingers.

Then, using the flat end of the wheel wrench, pry along the edge of the wheel cover until it comes off. Be careful; the edge may be sharp. Don't try to remove the cover with your bare hands.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

1. Using the wheel wrench, loosen all the wheel nuts. Don't remove them yet.
2. Turn the jack handle clockwise to raise the jack lift head a few inches.

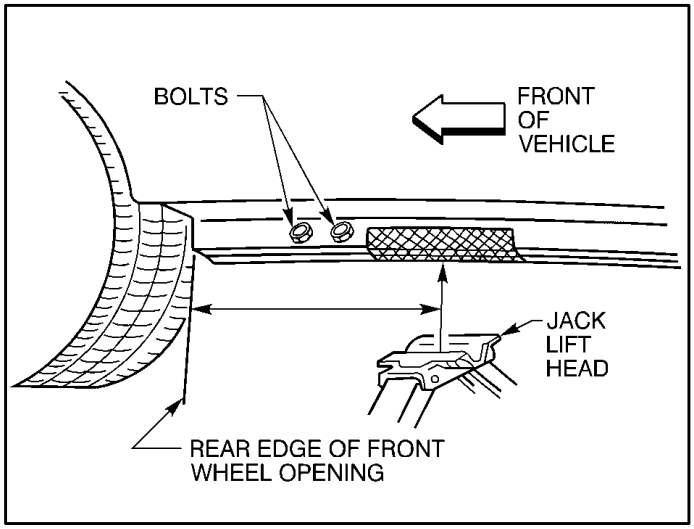
⚠ CAUTION:

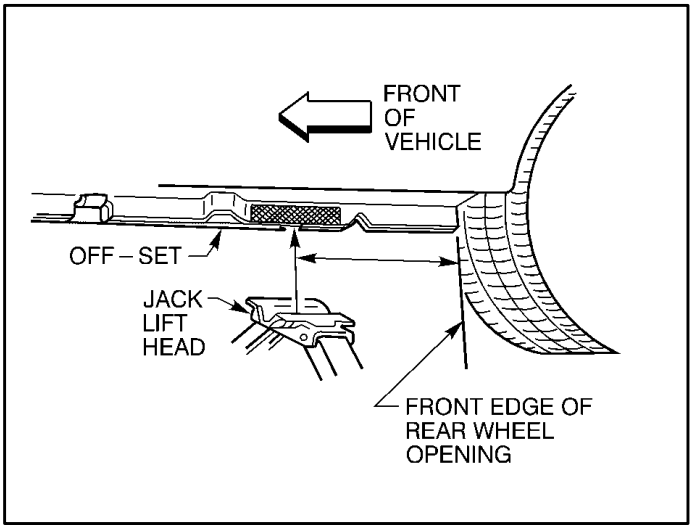
Getting under a vehicle when it is jacked up is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

⚠ CAUTION:

Raising your vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



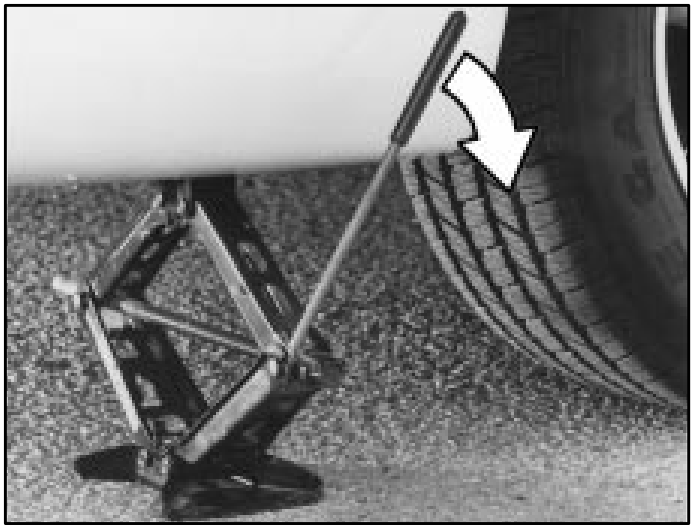


3. For jacking at the vehicle's front location, put the jack lift head about 6 inches (15 cm) from the rear edge of the front wheel opening or just behind the two bolts as shown.

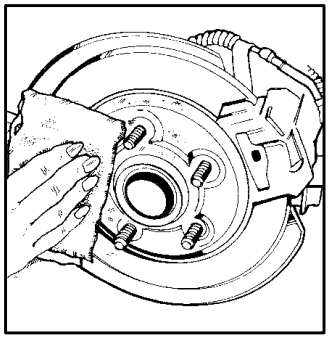
4. For jacking at the vehicle's rear location, put the jack lift head about 5 inches (13 cm) from the front edge of the rear wheel opening or just behind the off-set as shown.

   Put the compact spare tire near you.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



5. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack handle clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground for the spare tire to fit under the vehicle.
6. Remove all wheel nuts and take off the flat tire.



7. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces and spare wheel.
8. Install the spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION:

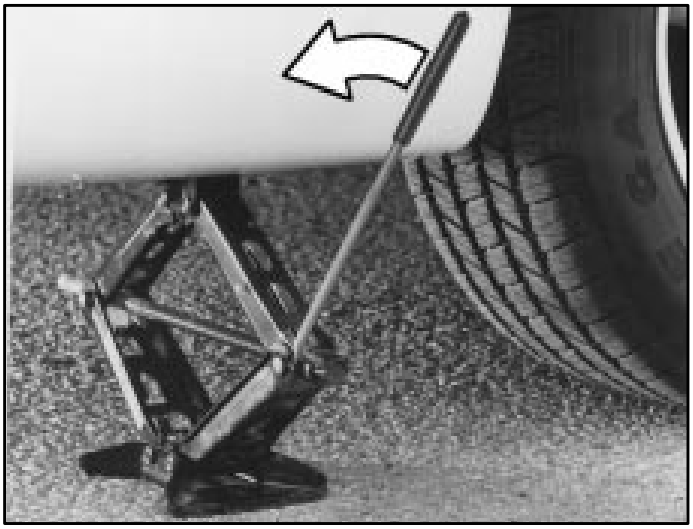
Rust or dirt on the wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make the wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from the places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

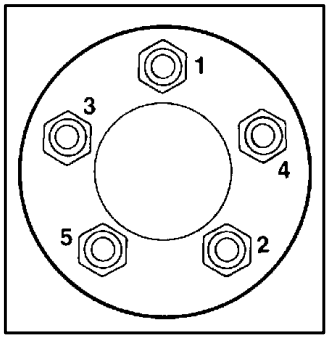
Never use oil or grease on studs or nuts. If you do, the nuts might come loose. Your wheel could fall off, causing a serious accident.

9. Replace the wheel nuts with the rounded end of the nuts toward the wheel. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.



10. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise. Lower the jack completely.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



11. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence as shown.

⚠ CAUTION:

Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose and even come off. This could lead to an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel nuts. If you have to replace them, be sure to get new GM original equipment wheel nuts.

Stop somewhere as soon as you can and have the nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 100 lb-ft (140 N·m).

NOTICE:

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification.

Don't try to put the wheel cover on your compact spare tire. It won't fit. Store the wheel cover in the trunk until you have the flat tire repaired or replaced.

NOTICE:

Wheel covers won't fit on your compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on your compact spare, you could damage the cover or the spare.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Storing the Flat Tire and Tools

⚠ CAUTION:

Storing a jack, a tire or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

After you've put the compact spare tire on your vehicle, you'll need to store the flat tire in your trunk. Use the following procedure to secure the flat tire in the trunk.

When storing a full-size tire you must use the extension with the protector/guide to help avoid wheel surface damage. Use the extension and protector/guide located in the foam holder. To store a full-size tire, place the tire valve stem facing down, and then remove the protector/guide and attach the retainer securely. Store the cover as far forward as possible.

When reinstalling a compact spare tire, put the protector/guide back in the foam holder.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

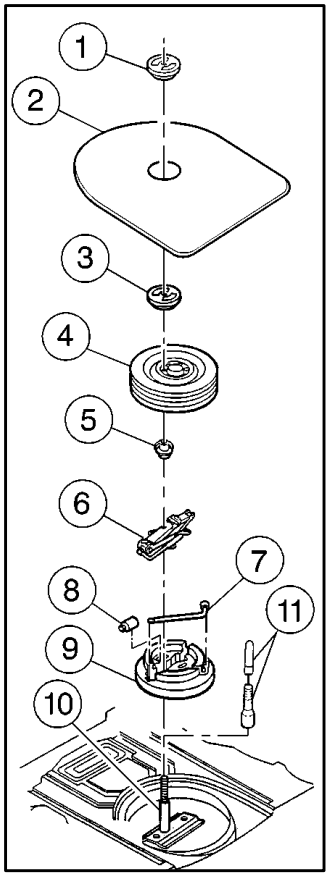
Storing the Spare Tire and Tools

⚠ CAUTION:

Storing a jack, a tire or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can. See “Compact Spare Tire” in the Index. See the storage instructions label to replace your compact spare into your trunk properly.

Be sure to calibrate your low tire pressure system after you replace your compact spare tire with a full-sized one. See “Low Tire Inflation Monitor” in the Index.



1. Retainer
2. Cover
3. Retainer (full-size tire)
4. Compact Spare Tire
5. Nut
6. Jack
7. Wrench
8. Lock Nut Tool
9. Foam Holder
10. Bolt Screw
11. Extension and Protector/Guide

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Compact Spare Tire

Although the compact spare tire was fully inflated when your vehicle was new, it can lose air after a time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 60 psi (420 kPa).

After installing the compact spare on your vehicle, you should stop as soon as possible and make sure your spare tire is correctly inflated. The compact spare is made to perform well at speeds up to 65 mph (105 km/h) for distances up to 3,000 miles (5 000 km), so you can finish your trip and have your full-size tire repaired or replaced where you want. You must calibrate the tire pressure monitor system after installing or removing the compact spare. See “Low Tire Inflation Monitor” in the Index. The system may not work correctly when the compact spare is installed on the vehicle. Of course, it’s best to replace your spare with a full-size tire as soon as you can. Your spare will last longer and be in good shape in case you need it again.

NOTICE:

When the compact spare is installed, don’t take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails. That can damage the tire and wheel, and maybe other parts of your vehicle.

Don’t use your compact spare on other vehicles.

And don’t mix your compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They won’t fit. Keep your spare tire and its wheel together.

NOTICE:

Tire chains won’t fit your compact spare. Using them can damage your vehicle and can damage the chains too. Don’t use tire chains on your compact spare.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If You're Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow

In order to free your vehicle when it is stuck, you will need to spin the wheels, but you don't want to spin your wheels too fast. The method known as "rocking" can help you get out when you're stuck, but you must use caution.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you let your tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. And, the transaxle or other parts of the vehicle can overheat. That could cause an engine compartment fire or other damage. When you're stuck, spin the wheels as little as possible. Don't spin the wheels above 35 mph (55 km/h) as shown on the speedometer.

NOTICE:

Spinning your wheels can destroy parts of your vehicle as well as the tires. If you spin the wheels too fast while shifting your transaxle back and forth, you can destroy your transaxle.

For information about using tire chains on your vehicle, see "Tire Chains" in the Index.

Rocking Your Vehicle To Get It Out

First, turn your steering wheel left and right. That will clear the area around your front wheels. If your vehicle has the Full-Range Traction Control System or the Traction Control System, you should turn the system off. (See "Full-Range Traction Control System" or "Traction Control System" in the Index.) Then shift back and forth between REVERSE (R) and a forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. Release the accelerator pedal while you shift, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transaxle is in gear. By slowly spinning your wheels in the forward and reverse directions, you will cause a rocking motion that may free your vehicle. If that doesn't get you out after a few tries, you may need to be towed out. If you do need to be towed out, see "Towing Your Vehicle" in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTES

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTES

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTES

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Section 6 Service and Appearance Care

Here you will find information about the care of your vehicle. This section begins with service and fuel information, and then it shows how to check important fluid and lubricant levels. There is also technical information about your vehicle, and a part devoted to its appearance care.

6-2 Service
6-3 Fuel
6-5 Fuels in Foreign Countries
6-6 Filling Your Tank
6-8 Checking Things Under the Hood
6-12 3800 Supercharged (Code 1) V6 Engine (If Equipped)
6-12 Engine Oil
6-18 Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
6-19 Passenger Compartment Air Filter
6-21 Automatic Transaxle Fluid
6-25 Engine Coolant
6-29 Power Steering Fluid
6-30 Windshield Washer Fluid
6-31 Brakes
6-35 Battery
6-36 Bulb Replacement
6-45 Tires
6-55 Appearance Care
6-56 Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle
6-58 Cleaning Glass Surfaces
6-59 Cleaning the Outside of the Windshield and Wiper Blades
6-59 Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle
6-61 Cleaning Aluminum or Chrome-Plated Wheels (If Equipped)
6-61 Cleaning Tires
6-63 GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials
6-64 Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
6-65 Electrical System
6-70 Replacement Bulbs
6-71 Capacities and Specifications
6-72 Air Conditioning Refrigerants
6-73 Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts
6-73 Vehicle Dimensions

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Service

Your dealer knows your vehicle best and wants you to be happy with it. We hope you'll go to your dealer for all your service needs. You'll get genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

We hope you'll want to keep your GM vehicle all GM. Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

ACDelco®

Genuine GM® Parts

GM® Goodwrench

Doing Your Own Service Work

If you want to do some of your own service work, you'll want to use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service your vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see "Service and Owner Publications" in the Index.

Your vehicle has an air bag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see "Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle" in the Index.

You should keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work you perform. See "Maintenance Record" in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be injured and your vehicle could be damaged if you try to do service work on a vehicle without knowing enough about it.

- **Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.**
- **Be sure to use the proper nuts, bolts and other fasteners. "English" and "metric" fasteners can be easily confused. If you use the wrong fasteners, parts can later break or fall off. You could be hurt.**

Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle

Things you might add to the outside of your vehicle can affect the airflow around it. This may cause wind noise and affect windshield washer performance. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of your vehicle.

Fuel

The 8th digit of your vehicle identification number (VIN) shows the code letter for your engine. You will find the VIN at the top left of your instrument panel. (See "Vehicle Identification Number" in the Index.)

If you have the 3800 V6 engine (VIN Code K), use regular unleaded gasoline rated at 87 octane or higher. If you're using fuel rated at the recommended octane or higher and you hear heavy knocking, your engine needs service. But don't worry if you hear a little pinging noise when you're accelerating or driving up a hill. That's normal, and you don't have to buy a higher octane fuel to get rid of pinging. It's the heavy, constant knock that means you have a problem.

If you have the 3800 Supercharged V6 engine (VIN Code 1), use premium unleaded gasoline rated at 91 octane or higher. With the 3800 Supercharged engine, in an emergency, you may be able to use a lower octane -- as low as 87 -- if heavy knocking does not occur. If you are using 91 or higher octane unleaded gasoline and you hear heavy knocking, your engine needs service.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

It is recommended that the gasoline meet specifications which have been developed by the American Automobile Manufacturers Association (AAMA) and endorsed by the Canadian Motor Vehicle Manufacturers Association for better vehicle performance and engine protection. Gasolines meeting the AAMA specification could provide improved driveability and emission control system performance compared to other gasolines. For more information, write to: American Automobile Manufacturer's Association, 7430 Second Ave, Suite 300, Detroit MI 48202.

Be sure the posted octane for premium is at least 91 (at least 89 for middle grade and 87 for regular). If the octane is less than 87, you may get a heavy knocking noise when you drive. If it's bad enough, it can damage your engine.

If your vehicle is certified to meet California Emission Standards (indicated on the underhood emission control label), it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. If such fuels are not available in states adopting California emissions standards, your vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp on your instrument panel may turn on and/or your vehicle may fail a smog-check test. (See "Malfunction Indicator Lamp" in the Index.) If this occurs, return to your authorized Buick dealer for diagnosis to determine the cause of failure. In the event it is determined that the cause of the condition is the type of fuels used, repairs may not be covered by your warranty.

Some gasolines that are not reformulated for low emissions may contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT); ask your service station operator whether or not the fuel contains MMT. General Motors does not recommend the use of such gasolines. If fuels containing MMT are used, spark plug life may be reduced and your emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp on your instrument panel may turn on. If this occurs, return to your authorized Buick dealer for service.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To provide cleaner air, all gasolines in the United States are now required to contain additives that will help prevent deposits from forming in your engine and fuel system, allowing your emission control system to function properly. Therefore, you should not have to add anything to the fuel. In addition, gasolines containing oxygenates, such as ethers and ethanol, and reformulated gasolines may be available in your area to contribute to clean air. General Motors recommends that you use these gasolines, particularly if they comply with the specifications described earlier.

NOTICE:

Your vehicle was not designed for fuel that contains methanol. Don't use it. It can corrode metal parts in your fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts. That damage wouldn't be covered under your warranty.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

If you plan on driving in another country outside the United States or Canada, the proper fuel may be hard to find. Never use leaded gasoline or any other fuel not recommended in the previous text on fuel. Costly repairs caused by use of improper fuel wouldn't be covered by your warranty.

To check on fuel availability, ask an auto club, or contact a major oil company that does business in the country where you'll be driving.

You can also write us at the following address for advice. Just tell us where you're going and give your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

General Motors Overseas Distribution Corporation
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Filling Your Tank

⚠ CAUTION:

Gasoline vapor is highly flammable. It burns violently, and that can cause very bad injuries. Don't smoke if you're near gasoline or refueling your vehicle. Keep sparks, flames and smoking materials away from gasoline.

The tethered cap is behind a hinged door on the driver's side of your vehicle.

While refueling, let the cap hang by the tether below the fuel fill opening.

To remove the cap, turn it slowly to the left (counterclockwise). The cap has a spring in it; if you let go of the cap too soon, it will spring back to the right.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

If you get gasoline on yourself and then something ignites it, you could be badly burned. Gasoline can spray out on you if you open the fuel filler cap too quickly. This spray can happen if your tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel filler cap slowly and wait for any "hiss" noise to stop. Then unscrew the cap all the way.

Be careful not to spill gasoline. Clean gasoline from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See "Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle" in the Index.

When you put the cap back on, turn it to the right (clockwise) until you hear a clicking sound. Make sure you fully install the cap. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. This would allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. See "Malfunction Indicator Lamp" in the Index.

NOTICE:

If you need a new cap, be sure to get the right type. Your dealer can get one for you. If you get the wrong type, it may not fit properly. This may cause your malfunction indicator lamp to light and your fuel tank and emissions system may be damaged. See "Malfunction Indicator Lamp" in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠ CAUTION:

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in your vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the gasoline vapor. You can be badly burned and your vehicle damaged if this occurs. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- **Dispense gasoline only into approved containers.**
- **Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, pickup bed or on any surface other than the ground.**
- **Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.**
- **Don't smoke while pumping gasoline.**

Checking Things Under the Hood

⚠ CAUTION:

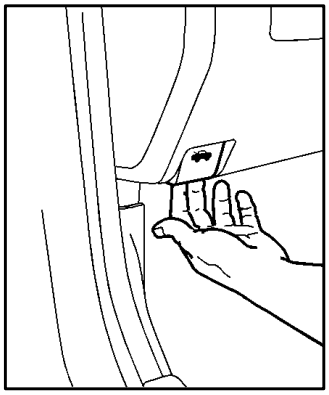
An electric fan under the hood can start up and injure you even when the engine is not running. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ CAUTION:

Things that burn can get on hot engine parts and start a fire. These include liquids like gasoline, oil, coolant, brake fluid, windshield washer and other fluids, and plastic or rubber. You or others could be burned. Be careful not to drop or spill things that will burn onto a hot engine.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Hood Release

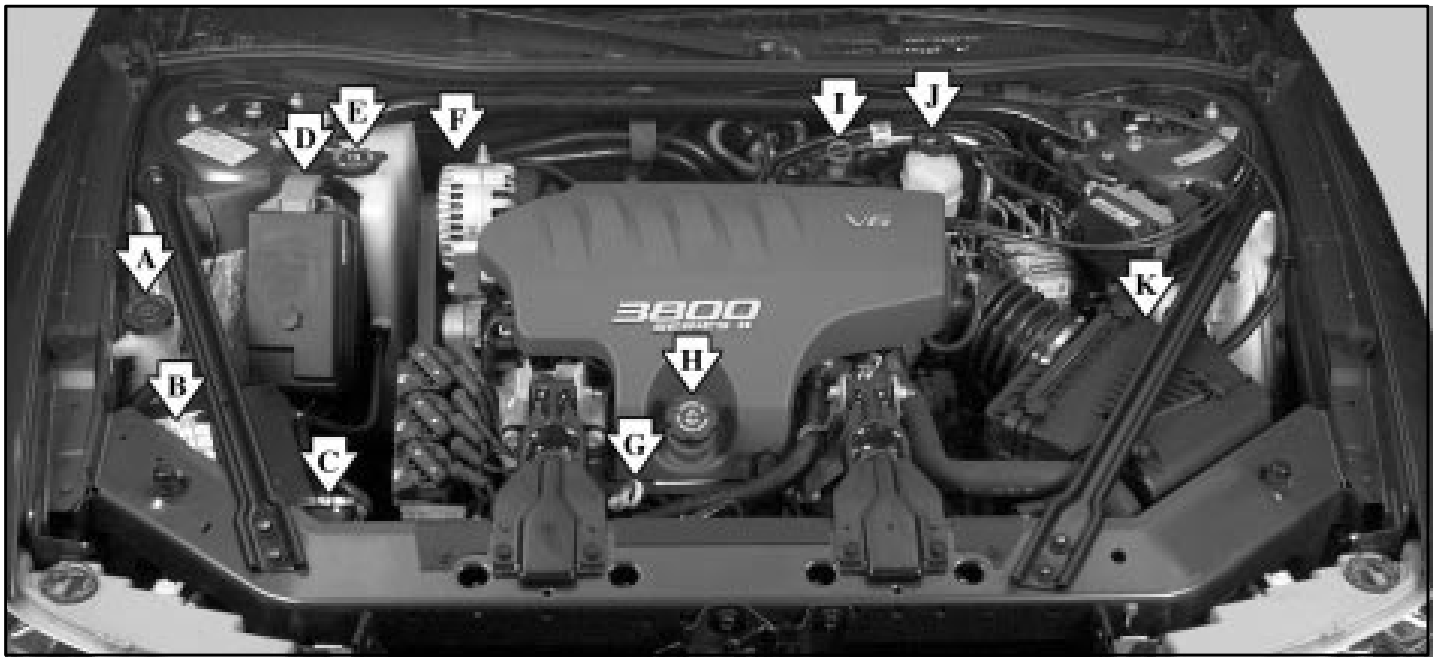


To open the hood, first pull the handle inside the vehicle, located just below the instrument panel and to the left of the steering column.

Then go to the front of the vehicle and release the secondary hood release. Lift the hood.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

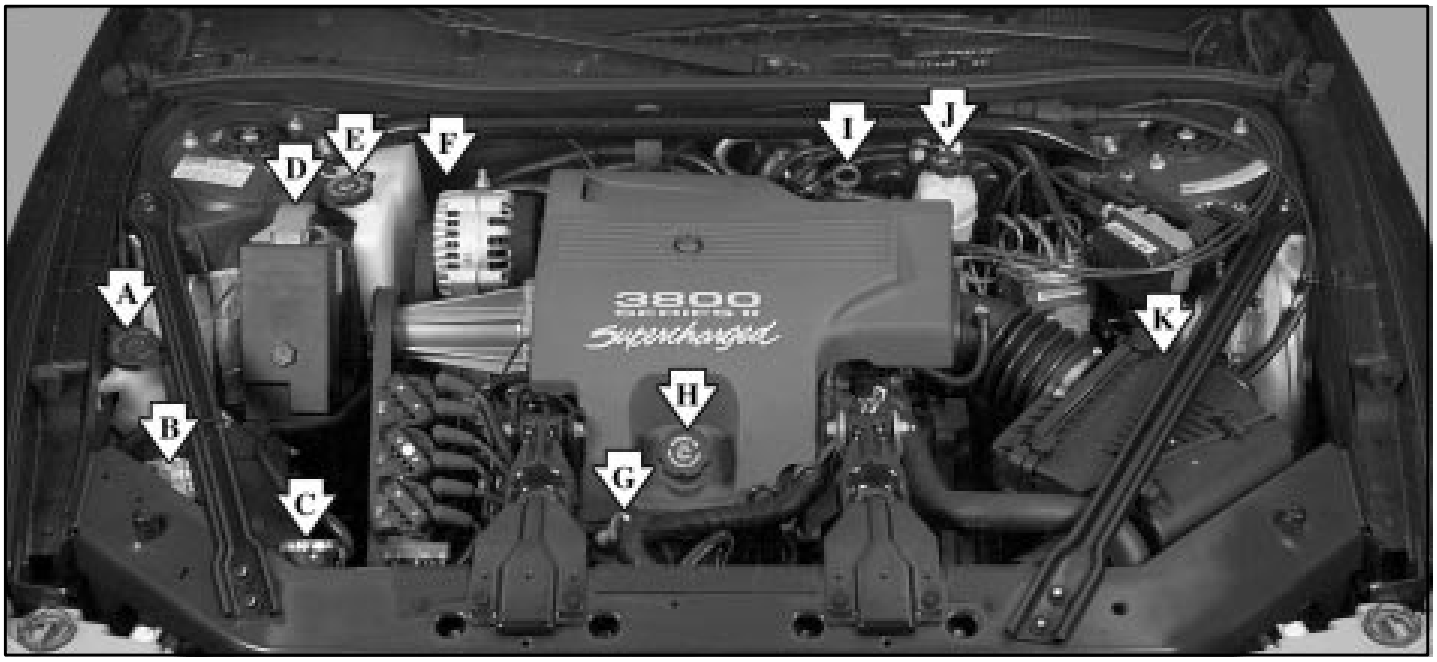
When you open the hood on the 3800 (Code K) V6 Engine, you'll see:



A. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir
B. Battery
C. Radiator Fill Cap
D. Remote Positive (+) Battery Terminal
E. Engine Coolant Recovery Tank
F. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
G. Engine Oil Dipstick
H. Engine Oil Fill Cap
I. Automatic Transaxle Fluid Dipstick
J. Brake Fluid Reservoir
K. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When you open the hood of the 3800 (Code 1) V6 Supercharged Engine, you'll see:



A. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir
B. Battery
C. Radiator Fill Cap
D. Remote Positive (+) Battery Terminal
E. Engine Coolant Recovery Tank
F. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
G. Engine Oil Dipstick
H. Engine Oil Fill Cap
I. Automatic Transaxle Fluid Dipstick
J. Brake Fluid Reservoir
K. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are on properly. Then just pull the hood down and close it firmly.

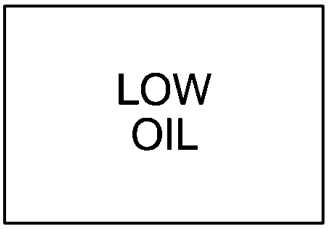
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3800 Supercharged (Code 1) V6 Engine (If Equipped)

Your vehicle may have a 3800 Supercharged V6 engine. The supercharger is a device which is designed to pump more air into the engine than it would normally use. This air is mixed with fuel, which creates increased engine power. Since the supercharger is a pump and is driven from an engine accessory drive belt, increased pressure is available at all driving conditions.

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM), works with a vacuum control to regulate the increased pressure required during specific driving conditions. When this increased pressure or boost is not desired, such as during idling and light throttle cruising, the excess air that the supercharger is pumping is routed through a bypass. All of these controls working together provide high performance character and fuel efficiency in the 3800 Supercharged (Code 1) V6 engine.

Engine Oil



If the LOW OIL light on the instrument panel comes on, it means you need to check your engine oil level right away.

For more information, see “Low Oil Level Light” in the Index. You should check your engine oil level regularly; this is an added reminder.

It’s a good idea to check your engine oil every time you get fuel. In order to get an accurate reading, the oil must be warm and the vehicle must be on level ground.

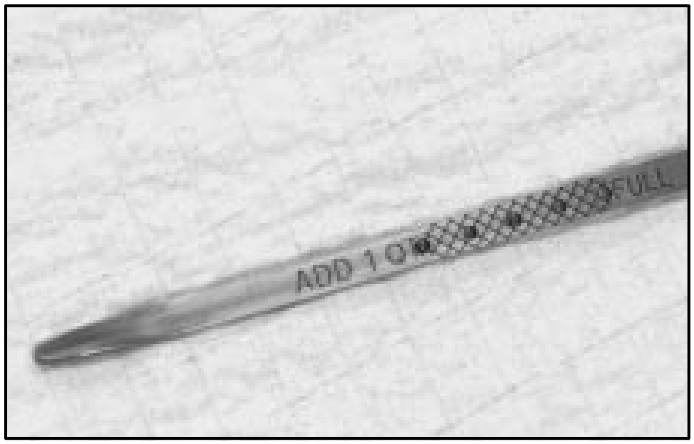
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The engine oil dipstick handle is the yellow loop near the front of the engine.

Turn off the engine and give the oil several minutes to drain back into the oil pan. If you don't, the oil dipstick might not show the actual level.

Checking Engine Oil

Pull out the dipstick and clean it with a paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When to Add Engine Oil

If the oil is at or below the ADD mark, then you'll need to add at least one quart of oil. But you must use the right kind. This part explains what kind of oil to use. For crankcase capacity, see "Capacities and Specifications" in the Index.

NOTICE:

Don't add too much oil. If your engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, your engine could be damaged.

The engine oil fill cap is located toward the front of the engine near the yellow-looped engine oil dipstick handle.

Be sure to fill it enough to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when you're through.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

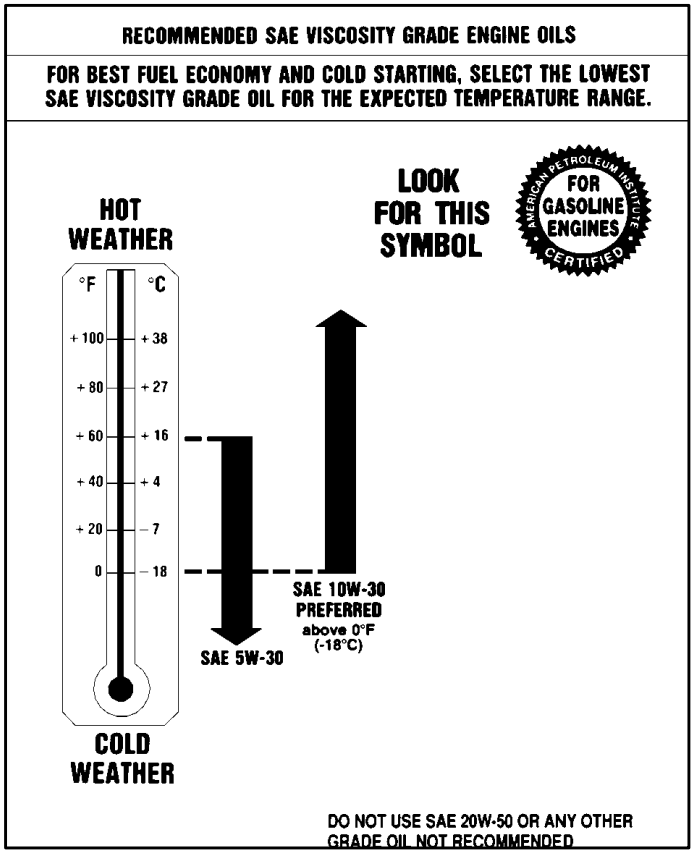
What Kind of Engine Oil to Use

Oils recommended for your vehicle can be identified by looking for the “Starburst” symbol. This symbol indicates that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). Do not use any oil which does not carry this Starburst symbol.

If you change your own oil, be sure you use oil that has the Starburst symbol on the front of the oil container.

If you have your oil changed for you, be sure the oil put into your engine is American Petroleum Institute certified for gasoline engines.

You should also use the proper viscosity oil for your vehicle, as shown in the following chart:



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

As shown in the chart, SAE 10W-30 is best for your vehicle. However, you can use SAE 5W-30 if it's going to be colder than 60°F (16°C) before your next oil change. When it's very cold, you should use SAE 5W-30. These numbers on an oil container show its viscosity, or thickness. Do not use other viscosity oils, such as SAE 20W-50.

NOTICE:

Use only engine oil with the American Petroleum Institute Certified For Gasoline Engines "Starburst" symbol. Failure to use the recommended oil can result in engine damage not covered by your warranty.

GM Goodwrench® oil meets all the requirements for your vehicle.

If you are in an area where the temperature falls below -20°F (-29°C), consider using either an SAE 5W-30 synthetic oil or an SAE 0W-30 oil. Both will provide easier cold starting and better protection for your engine at extremely low temperatures.

Engine Oil Additives

Don't add anything to your oil. Your dealer is ready to advise if you think something should be added.

When to Change Engine Oil

Your vehicle has a computer that lets you know when to change your engine oil. This is not based on mileage, but on engine revolutions and engine operating temperature. When the computer has calculated that the oil needs changing, the Oil Life Monitor will indicate that a change is necessary. The mileage between oil changes will vary depending on how you drive your vehicle -- usually between 3,000 miles (5 000 km) and 7,500 miles (12 500 km) since your last oil change. Under severe conditions, the indicator may come on before 3,000 miles (5 000 km). Never drive your vehicle more than 7,500 miles (12 500 km) or 12 months (whichever occurs first) without an oil change.

The system won't detect dust in the oil. So, if you drive in a dusty area, be sure to change your oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or sooner. Remember to reset the CHANGE OIL SOON light whenever the oil is changed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

How to Reset the Oil Life Monitor

After changing the engine oil, the system must be reset. With the ignition key in RUN but the engine off, fully push and release the accelerator pedal slowly three times within five seconds. If the CHANGE OIL SOON light flashes, the system is resetting. Turn the key to OFF, then start the vehicle. If the CHANGE OIL SOON light comes back on, the system has not reset. Repeat the procedure. (If you have a driver information center, the system may be reset by pressing the DIC RESET button for five seconds while viewing the oil life display on the DIC. See “Driver Information Center” in the Index.)

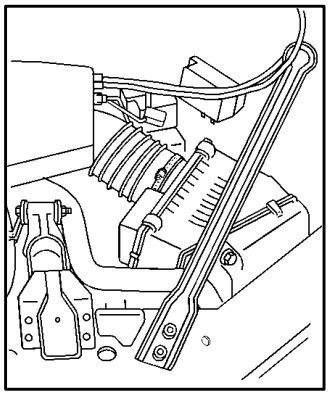
What to Do with Used Oil

Did you know that used engine oil contains certain elements that may be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer? Don’t let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly throw away clothing or rags containing used engine oil. (See the manufacturer’s warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.)

Used oil can be a real threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all free-flowing oil from the filter before disposal. Don’t ever dispose of oil by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Instead, recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil. If you have a problem properly disposing of your used oil, ask your dealer, a service station or a local recycling center for help.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter



The engine air cleaner/filter is located underneath a diagonal brace on the driver's side of the engine. To check or replace the air filter:

1. Loosen the wing nut on the air duct and lift up on the two clips located on the top of the filter assembly.
1. Then disconnect the duct and reposition it while removing the side cover.
2. Pull out the filter. Be sure to install the air filter and install the cover tightly when you are finished.
3. Replace the filter if needed.

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine when to replace the air filter.

See "Scheduled Maintenance Services" in the Index.

⚠ CAUTION:

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air, it stops flame if the engine backfires. If it isn't there, and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Don't drive with it off, and be careful working on the engine with the air cleaner/filter off.

NOTICE:

If the air cleaner/filter is off, a backfire can cause a damaging engine fire. And, dirt can easily get into your engine, which will damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you're driving.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter is located underneath your hood just below the windshield wiper arm on the passenger side (underneath the air inlet grille) of the vehicle.

The filter traps most of the pollen from the air entering the air conditioning module. Like your engine's air cleaner filter, it may need to be changed periodically. For information on how often to change the passenger compartment air filter, see "Maintenance Schedule" in the Index.

To change the passenger compartment air filter, use the following steps:

1. Turn off the ignition when the windshield wipers are in the up position.
2. Raise the hood.
3. Remove (disconnect) the windshield washer pump hose from the fender rail and air inlet grille.
4. Reposition the hood weatherstrip from the passenger's side of the vehicle (peel back halfway to center).
5. Remove (disconnect) the air inlet grille retainers.
6. Remove (disconnect) the air inlet grille.
7. Remove (disconnect) the passenger compartment air filter.
8. Then install the new air filter. For the type of filter to use, see "Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts" in the Index.
9. Reposition the air inlet grille.
10. Replace the air inlet grille retainers.
11. Reposition the hood weatherstrip.
12. Reconnect the windshield washer pump hose to the fender rail and air inlet grille.
13. Close the hood.
14. Return the windshield wipers to the park position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Supercharger Oil

Unless you are technically qualified and have the proper tools, you should let your dealer or a qualified service center perform this maintenance.

When to Check

Check oil level every 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or every 36 months, whichever occurs first.

What Kind of Oil to Use

See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index and use only the recommended oil.

How to Check and Add Oil

Check oil only when the engine is cold. Allow the engine to cool two to three hours after running.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you remove the supercharger oil fill plug while the engine is hot, pressure may cause hot oil to blow out of the oil fill hole. You may be burned. Do not remove the plug until the engine cools.

1. Clean the area around the oil fill plug before removing it.
2. Remove the oil fill plug using a 3/16 inch Allen wrench.
3. The oil level is correct when it just reaches the bottom of the threads of the inspection hole.
4. Replace the oil plug with the O-ring in place. Torque to 88 lb-in (10 N·m).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Automatic Transaxle Fluid

When to Check and Change

A good time to check your automatic transaxle fluid level is when the engine oil is changed.

Change both the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km) if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- When doing frequent trailer towing.
- Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter at 100,000 miles (166 000 km).

See “Scheduled Maintenance Services” in the Index.

How to Check

Because this operation can be a little difficult, you may choose to have this done at the dealership service department.

If you do it yourself, be sure to follow all the instructions here, or you could get a false reading on the dipstick.

NOTICE:

Too much or too little fluid can damage your transaxle. Too much can mean that some of the fluid could come out and fall on hot engine parts or exhaust system parts, starting a fire. Be sure to get an accurate reading if you check your transaxle fluid.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Wait at least 30 minutes before checking the transaxle fluid level if you have been driving:

- When outside temperatures are above 90°F (32°C).
- At high speed for quite a while.
- In heavy traffic -- especially in hot weather.
- While pulling a trailer.

To get the right reading, the fluid should be at normal operating temperature, which is 180°F to 200°F (82°C to 93°C).

Get the vehicle warmed up by driving about 15 miles (24 km) when outside temperatures are above 50°F (10°C). If it's colder than 50°F (10°C), you may have to drive longer.

Checking the Fluid Level

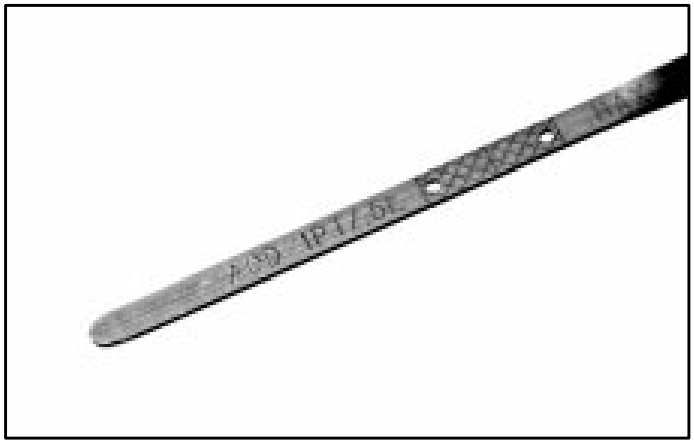
- Park your vehicle on a level place. Keep the engine running.
- With the parking brake applied, place the shift lever in PARK (P).
- With your foot on the brake pedal, move the shift lever through each gear range, pausing for about three seconds in each range. Then, position the shift lever in PARK (P).
- Let the engine run at idle for three to five minutes.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Then, without shutting off the engine, follow these steps:

The automatic transaxle fluid dipstick is the red loop located toward the rear of the engine.

1. Pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag or paper towel.
2. Push it back in all the way, wait three seconds and then pull it back out again.



3. Check both sides of the dipstick, and read the lower level. The fluid level must be in the cross-hatched area.
4. If the fluid level is in the acceptable range, push the dipstick back in all the way.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

How to Add Fluid

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine what kind of transaxle fluid to use. See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.

If the fluid level is low, add only enough of the proper fluid to bring the level into the cross-hatched area on the dipstick.

1. Pull out the dipstick.
2. Using a long-neck funnel, add enough fluid at the dipstick hole to bring it to the proper level.

   It doesn’t take much fluid, generally less than one pint (0.5 L). *Don’t overfill.*

NOTICE:

We recommend you use only fluid labeled DEXRON®-III, because fluid with that label is made especially for your automatic transaxle. Damage caused by fluid other than DEXRON®-III is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.

3. After adding fluid, recheck the fluid level as described under “How to Check.”
4. When the correct fluid level is obtained, push the dipstick back in all the way.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Radiator Pressure Cap

NOTICE:

Your radiator cap is a 15 psi (105 kPa) pressure-type cap and must be tightly installed to prevent coolant loss and possible engine damage from overheating. Be sure the arrows on the cap line up with the overflow tube on the radiator filler neck.

When you replace your radiator pressure cap, an ACDelco® cap is recommended.

Thermostat

Engine coolant temperature is controlled by a thermostat in the engine coolant system. The thermostat stops the flow of coolant through the radiator until the coolant reaches a preset temperature.

When you replace your thermostat, an ACDelco® thermostat is recommended.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in your vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant. This coolant is designed to remain in your vehicle for 5 years or 150,000 miles (240 000 km), whichever occurs first, if you add only DEX-COOL® extended life coolant.

The following explains your cooling system and how to add coolant when it is low. If you have a problem with engine overheating or if you need to add coolant to your radiator, see “Engine Overheating” in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

A 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant will:

- Give freezing protection down to -34°F (-37°C).
- Give boiling protection up to 265°F (129°C).
- Protect against rust and corrosion.
- Help keep the proper engine temperature.
- Let the warning lights and gages work as they should.

NOTICE:

When adding coolant, it is important that you use only DEX-COOL® (silicate-free) coolant.

If coolant other than DEX-COOL is added to the system, premature engine, heater core or radiator corrosion may result. In addition, the engine coolant will require change sooner -- at 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Damage caused by the use of coolant other than DEX-COOL® is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.

What to Use

Use a mixture of one-half *clean, drinkable water* and one-half DEX-COOL® coolant which won't damage aluminum parts. If you use this coolant mixture, you don't need to add anything else.

⚠ CAUTION:

Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid like alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you wouldn't get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE:

If you use an improper coolant mixture, your engine could overheat and be badly damaged. The repair cost wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts.

If you have to add coolant more than four times a year, have your dealer check your cooling system.

NOTICE:

If you use the proper coolant, you don't have to add extra inhibitors or additives which claim to improve the system. These can be harmful.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface. When your engine is cold, the coolant level should be at the COLD mark or a little higher. When your engine is warm, the level should be up to the HOT mark or a little higher.

LOW COOLANT

If this LOW COOLANT light comes on and stays on, it means you're low on engine coolant.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Adding Coolant

If you need more coolant, add the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture *at the coolant recovery tank*, but be careful not to spill it.

If the coolant recovery tank is completely empty, add coolant to the radiator. (See “Engine Overheating” in the Index.)

⚠ CAUTION:

Turning the radiator pressure cap when the engine and radiator are hot can allow steam and scalding liquids to blow out and burn you badly. With the coolant recovery tank, you will almost never have to add coolant at the radiator. Never turn the radiator pressure cap -- even a little -- when the engine and radiator are hot.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol, and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Don’t spill coolant on a hot engine.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Power Steering Fluid

When to Check Power Steering Fluid

It is not necessary to regularly check power steering fluid unless you suspect there is a leak in the system or you hear an unusual noise. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

How to Check Power Steering Fluid

When the engine compartment is cool, wipe the cap and the top of the reservoir clean, then unscrew the cap and wipe the dipstick with a clean rag. Replace the cap and completely tighten it. Then remove the cap again and look at the fluid level on the dipstick.

3800 or 3800 Supercharged Engine

When the engine compartment is hot, the level should be at the HOT mark. If the fluid is at the ADD mark, you should add fluid.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

What to Use

To determine what kind of fluid to use, see “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index. Always use the proper fluid. Failure to use the proper fluid can cause leaks and damage hoses and seals.

Windshield Washer Fluid

What to Use

When you need windshield washer fluid, be sure to read the manufacturer’s instructions before use. If you will be operating your vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid

Open the cap labeled WASHER FLUID ONLY. Add washer fluid until the tank is full.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE:

- **When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer's instructions for adding water.**
- **Don't mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage your washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system. Also, water doesn't clean as well as washer fluid.**
- **Fill your washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it's very cold. This allows for expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.**
- **Don't use engine coolant (antifreeze) in your windshield washer. It can damage your washer system and paint.**

Brakes

Brake Fluid

Your brake master cylinder reservoir is on the driver's side of the engine compartment. It is filled with DOT-3 brake fluid.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir might go down. The first is that the brake fluid goes down to an acceptable level during normal brake lining wear. When new linings are put in, the fluid level goes back up. The other reason is that fluid is leaking out of the brake system. If it is, you should have your brake system fixed, since a leak means that sooner or later your brakes won't work well, or won't work at all.

So, it isn't a good idea to "top off" your brake fluid. Adding brake fluid won't correct a leak. If you add fluid when your linings are worn, then you'll have too much fluid when you get new brake linings. You should add (or remove) brake fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you have too much brake fluid, it can spill on the engine. The fluid will burn if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and your vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When your brake fluid falls to a low level, your brake warning light will come on. See "Brake System Warning Light" in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

What to Add

When you do need brake fluid, use only DOT-3 brake fluid. Use new brake fluid from a sealed container only. Refer to “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Maintenance Schedule.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it. This will help keep dirt from entering the reservoir.

⚠ CAUTION:

With the wrong kind of fluid in your brake system, your brakes may not work well, or they may not even work at all. This could cause a crash. Always use the proper brake fluid.

NOTICE:

- **Using the wrong fluid can badly damage brake system parts. For example, just a few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts so badly that they’ll have to be replaced. Don’t let someone put in the wrong kind of fluid.**
- **If you spill brake fluid on your vehicle’s painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Be careful not to spill brake fluid on your vehicle. If you do, wash it off immediately. See “Appearance Care” in the Index.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Brake Wear

Your vehicle has four-wheel disc brakes.

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time your vehicle is moving (except when you are pushing on the brake pedal firmly).

⚠ CAUTION:

The brake wear warning sound means that soon your brakes won't work well. That could lead to an accident. When you hear the brake wear warning sound, have your vehicle serviced.

NOTICE:

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with your brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly torque wheel nuts in the proper sequence to GM specifications.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

See "Brake System Inspection" in Section 7 of this manual under Part C "Periodic Maintenance Inspections."

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign of brake trouble.

Brake Adjustment

Every time you apply the brakes, with or without the vehicle moving, your brakes adjust for wear.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Replacing Brake System Parts

The braking system on a vehicle is complex. Its many parts have to be of top quality and work well together if the vehicle is to have really good braking. Your vehicle was designed and tested with top-quality GM brake parts. When you replace parts of your braking system -- for example, when your brake linings wear down and you have to have new ones put in -- be sure you get new approved GM replacement parts. If you don't, your brakes may no longer work properly. For example, if someone puts in brake linings that are wrong for your vehicle, the balance between your front and rear brakes can change -- for the worse. The braking performance you've come to expect can change in many other ways if someone puts in the wrong replacement brake parts.

Battery

Your new vehicle comes with an ACDelco Freedom® battery. When it's time for a new battery, we recommend an ACDelco Freedom battery. Get one that has the replacement number shown on the original battery's label.

If your battery has a very low charge or is dead, you may not be able to remove the ignition key from the ignition switch or shift out of PARK (P). Refer to "Park Lock System" in the Index.

Vehicle Storage

If you're not going to drive your vehicle for 25 days or more, remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery. This will help keep your battery from running down.

⚠ CAUTION:

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you aren't careful. See "Jump Starting" in the Index for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Contact your dealer to learn how to prepare your vehicle for longer storage periods.

Also, for your audio system, see "Theft-Deterrent Feature" in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Bulb Replacement

In this section you'll find directions for changing the bulbs on your vehicle. See "Replacement Bulbs" in the Index to find the type of bulb you should use.

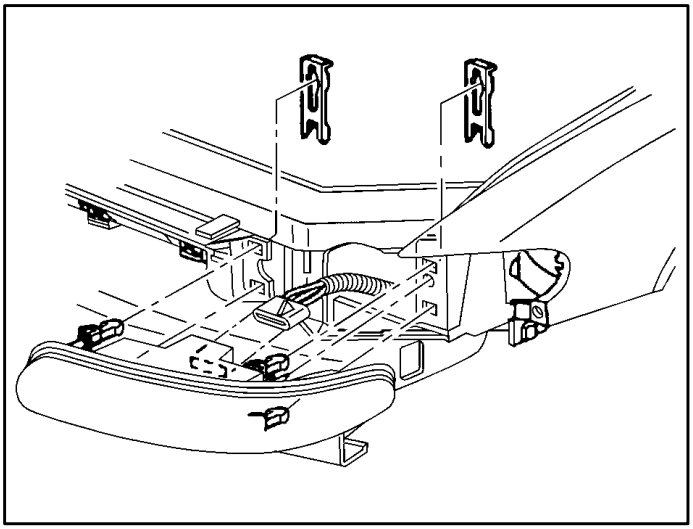
For any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer service department.

Halogen Bulbs

⚠ CAUTION:

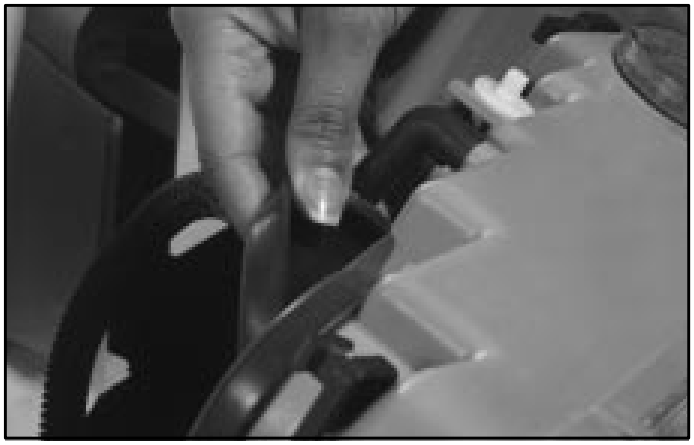
Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

Headlamps



1. Open the hood.
2. Pull up on the headlamp retainers to release the assembly locator tabs.
3. Slide the headlamp assembly out of the slots.
4. Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



5. Remove the rubber access cover (from behind the bulb you are replacing).
6. Quarter twist and turn the bulb socket and remove it from the lamp.
7. Lift the plastic locking tab on the electrical connector and pull the connector from the headlamp bulb socket.
8. Connect the new headlamp bulb to the wiring harness, making sure the connector tab snaps into place.
9. Insert the bulb socket into the headlamp assembly.
10. Reverse all steps and reassemble the headlamp assembly, then check the lamps.

Headlamp Aiming

Your vehicle has a headlamp system equipped with horizontal and vertical aim indicators. The aim has been pre-set at the factory and should need no further adjustment. This is true even though your vertical and horizontal aim indicators may not fall exactly on the “0” (zero) marks on their scales.

If your vehicle is damaged in an accident, the headlamp aim may be affected. Aim adjustment may be necessary if it is difficult to see lane markers (for horizontal aim), or if oncoming drivers flash their high beams at you (for vertical aim). If you believe your headlamps need to be re-aimed, we recommend that you take it to your dealer for service; however, it is possible for you to re-aim your headlamps as described in the following procedure.

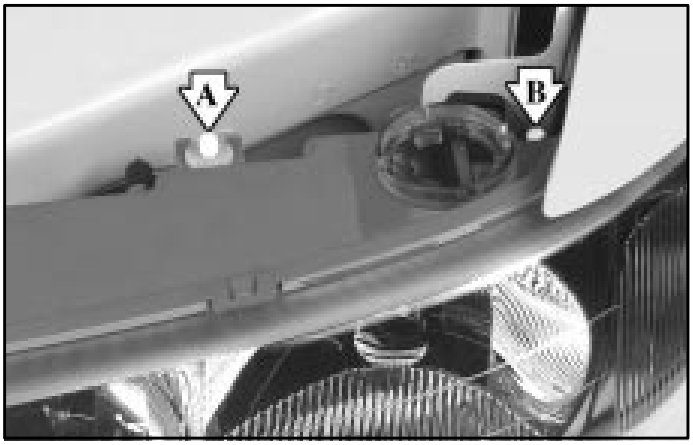
NOTICE:

To make sure your headlamps are aimed properly, read all the instructions before beginning. Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage to headlamp parts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The vehicle should be properly prepared as follows:

- The vehicle must have all four tires on a perfectly level surface.
- If necessary, pads may be used on an uneven surface.
- The vehicle should not have any snow, ice or mud attached to it.
- The vehicle should be fully assembled and all other work stopped while headlamp aiming is being done.
- There should not be any cargo or loading of the vehicle, except it should have a full tank of fuel and one person or 160 lbs. (75 kg) on the driver's seat.
- Close all doors.
- Tires should be properly inflated.
- Rock the vehicle to stabilize the suspension.



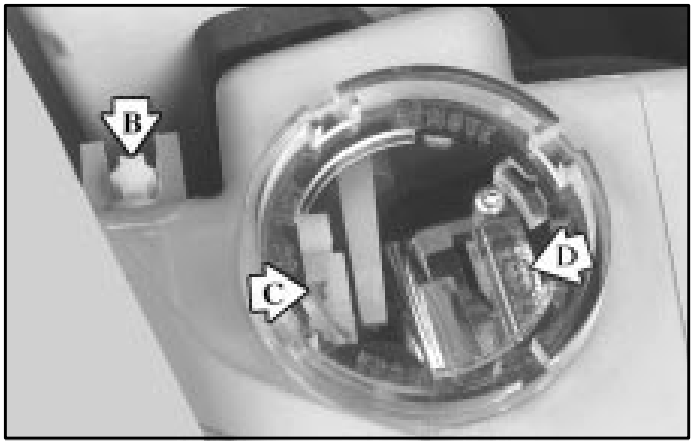
Driver's Side Headlamp Shown

A. Vertical aim adjustment screw

B. Horizontal aim adjustment screw

Open the hood and locate the vertical and horizontal aim indicators. The aiming screw for the vertical aim indicator is at the center of the headlamp cover (A) and the aiming screw for the horizontal aim indicator is on the outboard side of the headlamp cover (B).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Passenger's Side Headlamp Shown

B. Horizontal aim adjustment screw

C. Horizontal block index plate

D. Vertical aiming level

Start with the horizontal aim. The adjustment screws can be turned with an E8 Torx® socket.

Once the horizontal aim is adjusted, then adjust the vertical aim.

1. Turn the horizontal aiming screw until the indicator is lined up with zero.
2. Turn the vertical aiming screw until the level bubble is lined up with zero.

Front Parking and Turn Signal Lamp

1. Remove the headlamp assembly. Refer to the removal procedure earlier in this section.
2. Remove the rubber bulb access cover.
3. Twist and pull the sidemarker lamp socket counterclockwise from the headlamp assembly.
4. Holding the base of the bulb, pull the bulb from the socket.
5. Push the new bulb into the socket.
6. Put the socket back into the headlamp assembly and turn it clockwise until it is secure.
7. Replace the rubber bulb access cover.
8. Replace the headlamp assembly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Center High-Mounted Stoplamp

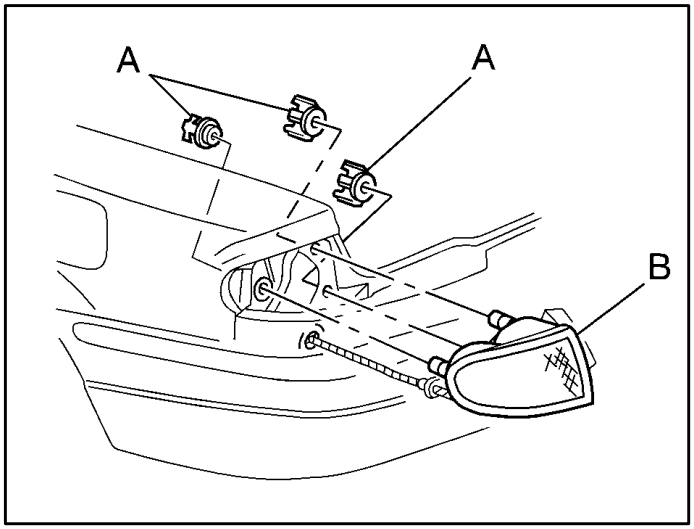
1. Open the trunk.

2. Reach through the access opening in the trunk.

3. Remove the bulb by turning it one-quarter of a turn counterclockwise.
4. Place the new bulb into the bulb socket.
5. Turn the bulb one-quarter of a turn clockwise to replace.
6. Close the trunk.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

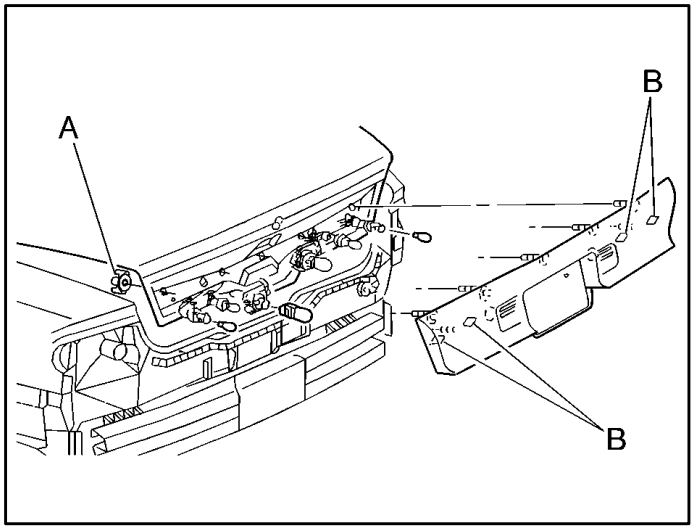
Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp



1. Remove the three plastic wing nuts (A). (Pliers may be required to remove the wing nuts.)
2. Pull the taillamp housing (B) away from the body of the vehicle.
3. Squeeze the tab on the socket and turn the socket counterclockwise.
4. Pull out the socket.
5. Pull the bulb out of the socket. (There are two bulbs on each taillamp.)
6. Push in a new bulb.
7. Replace the socket into the housing and turn clockwise.
8. Replace the taillamp housing to the body of the vehicle.
9. Install and tighten the three plastic wing nuts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Trunk Lid Applique



1. Open the trunk lid halfway.
2. Remove the wing nuts (A) from the studs on the applique. (There are eight wing nuts. Pliers may be required to remove them.)
3. Remove the applique from the trunk lid.
4. Turn the sockets (B) counterclockwise.
5. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Push in the new bulb.
7. Replace the socket in the housing and turn clockwise.
8. Connect the applique to the lid.
9. Reconnect the wing nuts to the studs on the applique and hand-tighten.
10. Close the trunk lid.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Back-Up Lamp

The back-up lamps are located in the trunk lid applique. (Refer to the trunk lid applique removal procedure earlier in this section for graphic and further instructions.)

1. Remove the trunk lid applique.
2. Twist and pull the back-up lamp socket from the trunk lid applique.
3. Twist and pull the bulb from the back-up lamp socket.

To install the new bulb:

1. Twist and push the bulb into the back-up lamp socket.
2. Twist and push the back-up lamp socket into the trunk lid applique.
3. Reinstall the trunk lid applique.

Dome Lamp (If Equipped)

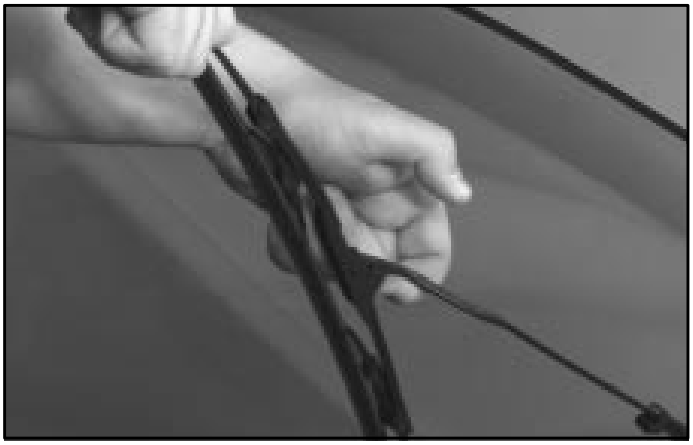
1. Grasp the front center and rear center positions of the dome lamp housing and squeeze together until the housing releases from the base plate. A screwdriver may be necessary to pry the assembly loose.
2. Lift the plastic locking tab on the electrical connector and pull the connector from the dome lamp assembly.
3. Grasp the bulb housing located in the center of the assembly and pull straight up.
4. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Push in a new bulb.
6. Replace the socket into the dome lamp assembly.
7. Reconnect the dome lamp assembly to the wiring harness, making sure the connector tab snaps into place.
8. Reposition the dome lamp assembly to the roof, and gently push the assembly into the base plate.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected at least twice a year for wear or cracking. See “Wiper Blade Check” in Section 7 of this manual under Part B “Owner Checks and Services” for more information.

1. Turn on the wipers to the low-wipe setting.
2. Turn off the ignition while the wipers are at the outer positions of the wiper pattern. The blades are more accessible for removal/replacement while in this position.



3. Pull the windshield wiper arm 3 to 4 inches (7.5 to 10 cm) away from the windshield.
4. While holding the wiper arm away from the glass, push the release clip from under the windshield wiper arm connecting point and slide the blade assembly down toward the glass to remove it from the wiper arm.
5. Slide the new wiper blade securely on the wiper arm until you hear the release clip “click” into place.

For wiper blade replacement length and type, see “Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts” in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tires

Your new vehicle comes with high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. If you ever have questions about your tire warranty and where to obtain service, see your Buick Warranty booklet for details.

⚠ CAUTION:

Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.

- **Overloading your tires can cause overheating as a result of too much friction. You could have an air-out and a serious accident. See "Loading Your Vehicle" in the Index.**
- **Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting accident could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when your tires are cold.**
- **Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured or broken by a sudden impact -- such as when you hit a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.**
- **Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Inflation -- Tire Pressure

The Tire-Loading Information label, which is on the inside of the trunk lid, shows the correct inflation pressures for your tires when they're cold. "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

NOTICE:

Don't let anyone tell you that underinflation or overinflation is all right. It's not. If your tires don't have enough air (underinflation), you can get the following:

- **Too much flexing**
- **Too much heat**
- **Tire overloading**
- **Bad wear**
- **Bad handling**
- **Bad fuel economy.**

NOTICE: (Continued)

NOTICE: (Continued)

If your tires have too much air (overinflation), you can get the following:

- **Unusual wear**
- **Bad handling**
- **Rough ride**
- **Needless damage from road hazards.**

When to Check

Check your tires once a month or more.

Don't forget your compact spare tire. It should be at 60 psi (420 kPa).

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gage to check tire pressure. You can't tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Low Tire Inflation Monitor System (If Equipped)

The low tire inflation monitor system can alert you to a large change in the pressure of one tire. The system "learns" the pressure at each tire throughout the operating speed range of your vehicle. The system normally takes between 45 and 90 minutes of driving to learn the tire pressures. This time may be longer depending on your individual driving habits. Learning need not be accumulated during a single trip. Once learned, the system will remember the tire pressures until the system is recalibrated.

After the system has learned tire pressures with properly inflated tires, the LOW TIRE light will come on if the pressure in one tire becomes 12 psi (83 kPa) lower than the other three tires. The low tire inflation monitor system won't alert you if the pressure in more than one tire is low, if the system is not properly calibrated, or if the vehicle is moving faster than 60 mph (95 km/h).

The low tire inflation monitor system detects differences in tire rotation speeds that are caused by changes in tire pressure. The system can alert you about a low tire -- but it doesn't replace normal tire maintenance. See "Tires" in the Index.

When the LOW TIRE light comes on, you should stop as soon as you can and check all your tires for damage. (If a tire is flat, see "If a Tire Goes Flat" in the Index.) Also check the tire pressure in all four tires as soon as you can. See "Inflation - Tire Pressure" in the Index.

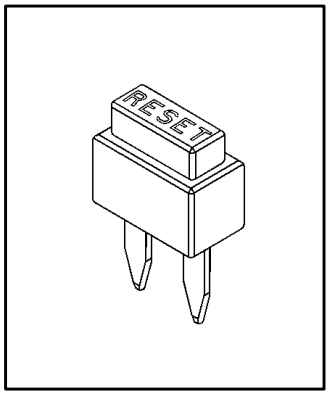
The light will come on and stay on until you turn off the ignition or press the RESET button.

Don't reset the low tire inflation monitor system without first correcting the cause of the problem and checking and adjusting the pressure in all four tires. If you reset the system when the tire pressures are incorrect, the system will not work properly and may not alert you when a tire is low.

Any time you adjust a tire's pressure, rotate your tires, or have one or more tires repaired or replaced, you'll need to reset (calibrate) the low tire inflation monitor system. You'll also need to reset the system whenever you buy new tires and whenever the vehicle's battery has been disconnected.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To reset (calibrate) the system: turn the ignition switch to RUN. Then press and hold the RESET button for about five seconds.



The red RESET button is located inside your instrument panel fuse block.

The fuse block is located under the cover labeled FUSES, which is at the end of the instrument panel on the passenger's side of the vehicle. The RESET button is the first button in the top row of the fuse block. The LOW TIRE light will come on and flash three times. Then it will go off. If the light doesn't go off, see your dealer for service.

The system completes the calibration process during driving.

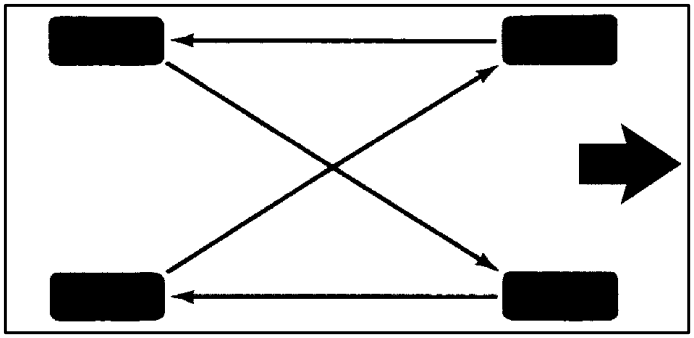
The system normally takes 15 to 20 minutes of driving in each of three speed ranges to "learn" tire pressures. The speed ranges are 15 to 40 mph (25 to 65 km/h), 40 to 65 mph (65 to 105 km/h) and above 65 mph (105 km/h). When learning is complete, the system will alert you after 2-8 minutes if a tire is 12 psi (83 kPa) different from the other three tires. Detection thresholds may be higher and detection times may be longer on rough roads, curves and at high speeds. The system is not capable of detection at speeds greater than 60 mph (95 km/h).

Tire Inspection and Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 6,000 to 8,000 miles (10 000 to 13 000 km). Any time you notice unusual wear, rotate your tires as soon as possible and check wheel alignment. Also check for damaged tires or wheels. See "When It's Time for New Tires" and "Wheel Replacement" later in this section for more information.

The purpose of regular rotation is to achieve more uniform wear for all tires on the vehicle. The first rotation is the most important. See "Scheduled Maintenance Services" in the Index for scheduled rotation intervals.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



When rotating your tires, always use the correct rotation pattern shown here.

Don't include the compact spare tire in your tire rotation.

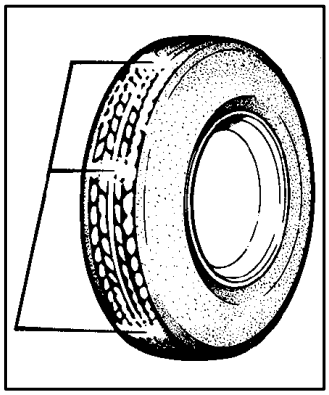
After the tires have been rotated, adjust the front and rear inflation pressures as shown on the Tire-Loading Information label. Make certain that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See "Wheel Nut Torque" in the Index.

⚠ CAUTION:

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off. (See "Changing a Flat Tire" in the Index.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When It's Time for New Tires



One way to tell when it's time for new tires is to check the treadwear indicators, which will appear when your tires have only 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or less of tread remaining.

You need a new tire if any of the following statements are true:

- You can see the indicators at three or more places around the tire.
- You can see cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut or other damage that can't be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Buying New Tires

To find out what kind and size of tires you need, look at the Tire-Loading Information label.

The tires installed on your vehicle when it was new had a Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) number on each tire's sidewall. When you get new tires, get ones with that same TPC Spec number. That way your vehicle will continue to have tires that are designed to give proper endurance, handling, speed rating, traction, ride and other things during normal service on your vehicle. If your tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC number will be followed by an "MS" (for mud and snow).

If you ever replace your tires with those not having a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating and construction type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as your original tires.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Mixing tires could cause you to lose control while driving. If you mix tires of different sizes or types (radial and bias-belted tires), the vehicle may not handle properly, and you could have a crash. Using tires of different sizes may also cause damage to your vehicle. Be sure to use the same size and type tires on all wheels.

It's all right to drive with your compact spare, though. It was developed for use on your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you use bias-ply tires on your vehicle, the wheel rim flanges could develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly, causing a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on your vehicle.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, which grades tires by treadwear, traction and temperature performance. (This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States.) The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading system does not apply to deep tread, winter-type snow tires, space-saver or temporary use spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to Federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction -- AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -- A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

Scheduled wheel alignment and wheel balancing are not needed. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset. If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it (except some aluminum wheels, which can sometimes be repaired). See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel you need.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

If you need to replace any of your wheels, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, replace them only with new GM original equipment parts. This way, you will be sure to have the right wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts for your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts or wheel nuts on your vehicle can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of your vehicle, make your tires lose air and make you lose control. You could have a collision in which you or others could be injured. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts for replacement.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE:

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

See “Changing a Flat Tire” in the Index for more information.

Used Replacement Wheels

⚠ CAUTION:

Putting a used wheel on your vehicle is dangerous. You can’t know how it’s been used or how far it’s been driven. It could fail suddenly and cause an accident. If you have to replace a wheel, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Tire Chains

NOTICE:

If your vehicle has P225/60R16 size tires, don’t use tire chains. They can damage your vehicle because there’s not enough clearance.

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for use on your vehicle and tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer’s instructions. To help avoid damage to your vehicle, drive slowly, readjust or remove the device if it’s contacting your vehicle, and don’t spin your wheels.

NOTICE: (Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE: (Continued)

If you do find traction devices that will fit, install them on the front tires.

If you have other tires, use tire chains only where legal and only when you must. Use only SAE Class "S" type chains that are the proper size for your tires. Install them on the front tires and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions. If you can hear the chains contacting your vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage your vehicle.

Appearance Care

Remember, cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are toxic. Others can burst into flame if you strike a match or get them on a hot part of the vehicle. Some are dangerous if you breathe their fumes in a closed space. When you use anything from a container to clean your vehicle, be sure to follow the manufacturer's warnings and instructions. And always open your doors or windows when you're cleaning the inside.

Never use these to clean your vehicle:

- Gasoline
- Benzene
- Naphtha
- Carbon Tetrachloride
- Acetone
- Paint Thinner
- Turpentine
- Lacquer Thinner
- Nail Polish Remover

They can all be hazardous -- some more than others -- and they can all damage your vehicle, too.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Don't use any of these unless this manual says you can. In many uses, these will damage your vehicle:

- Alcohol
- Laundry Soap
- Bleach
- Reducing Agents

Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle

Use a vacuum cleaner often to get rid of dust and loose dirt. Wipe vinyl, leather, plastic and painted surfaces with a clean, damp cloth.

Cleaning of Fabric/Carpet

Your dealer has two cleaners, Multi-Purpose Interior Cleaner and Capture Non-Solvent Dry Spot and Soil Remover for cleaning fabric and carpet. They will clean normal spots and stains very well. You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. (See "Appearance Care and Materials" in the Index.)

Here are some cleaning tips:

- Always read the instructions on the cleaner label.
- Clean up stains as soon as you can -- before they set.
- Carefully scrape off any excess stain.
- Use a clean cloth or sponge, and change to a clean area often. A soft brush may be used if stains are stubborn.
- If a ring forms on fabric after spot cleaning, clean the entire area immediately or it will set.

Using Multi-Purpose Interior Cleaner on Fabric

1. Vacuum and brush the area to remove any loose dirt.
2. Always clean a whole trim panel or section. Mask surrounding trim along stitch or welt lines.
3. Mix powdered cleaner following the directions on the container label to form thick suds.
4. Use suds only and apply with a clean sponge. Don't saturate the material and don't rub it roughly.
5. As soon as you've cleaned the section, use a sponge to remove the suds.
6. Wipe cleaned area with a clean, damp towel or cloth.
7. Wipe with a clean cloth and let dry.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Special Fabric Cleaning Problems

Stains caused by such things as catsup, coffee (black), egg, fruit, fruit juice, milk, soft drinks, vomit, urine and blood can be removed as follows:

1. Carefully scrape off excess stain, then sponge the soiled area with cool water.
2. If a stain remains, follow the multi-purpose interior cleaner instructions described earlier.
3. If an odor lingers after cleaning vomit or urine, treat the area with a water/baking soda solution: 1 teaspoon (5 ml) of baking soda to 1 cup (250 ml) of lukewarm water.
4. Let dry.

Stains caused by candy, ice cream, mayonnaise, chili sauce and unknown stains can be removed as follows:

1. Carefully scrape off excess stain.
2. First, clean with cool water and allow to dry completely.
3. If a stain remains, follow instructions for Multi-Purpose Interior Cleaner.

Cleaning Vinyl

Use warm water and a clean cloth.

- Rub with a clean, damp cloth to remove dirt. You may have to do it more than once.
- Things like tar, asphalt and shoe polish will stain if you don't get them off quickly. Use a clean cloth and a vinyl/leather cleaner. See your dealer for this product.

Cleaning Leather

Use a soft cloth with lukewarm water and a mild soap or saddle soap and wipe dry with a soft cloth. Then, let the leather dry naturally. Do not use heat to dry.

- For stubborn stains, use a leather cleaner. See your dealer for this product.
- *Never* use oils, varnishes, solvent-based or abrasive cleaners, furniture polish or shoe polish on leather.
- Soiled or stained leather should be cleaned immediately. If dirt is allowed to work into the finish, it can harm the leather.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cleaning the Top of the Instrument Panel

Use only mild soap and water to clean the top surfaces of the instrument panel. Sprays containing silicones or waxes may cause annoying reflections in the windshield and even make it difficult to see through the windshield under certain conditions.

Cleaning Interior Plastic Components

Use only a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth or sponge. Commercial cleaners may affect the surface finish.

Care of Safety Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not bleach or dye safety belts. If you do, it may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.

Cleaning Glass Surfaces

Glass should be cleaned often. GM Glass Cleaner or a liquid household glass cleaner will remove normal tobacco smoke and dust films on interior glass. (See “Appearance Care and Materials” in the Index.)

Don’t use abrasive cleaners on glass, because they may cause scratches. Avoid placing decals on the inside rear window, since they may have to be scraped off later. If abrasive cleaners are used on the inside of the rear window, an electric defogger element may be damaged. Any temporary license should not be attached across the defogger grid.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cleaning the Outside of the Windshield and Wiper Blades

If the windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer, or if the wiper blade chatters when running, wax, sap or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with GM Windshield Cleaner, Bon Ami® Powder (non-scratching glass cleaning powder), GM Part No. 1050011. The windshield is clean if beads do not form when you rinse it with water.

Grime from the windshield will stick to the wiper blades and affect their performance. Clean the blade by wiping vigorously with a cloth soaked in full-strength windshield washer solvent. Then rinse the blade with water.

Check the wiper blades and clean them as necessary; replace blades that look worn.

Weatherstrips

Silicone grease on weatherstrips will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Apply silicone grease with a clean cloth at least every six months. During very cold, damp weather more frequent application may be required. (See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.)

Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle

The paint finish on your vehicle provides beauty, depth of color, gloss retention and durability.

Washing Your Vehicle

The best way to preserve your vehicle’s finish is to keep it clean by washing it often with lukewarm or cold water.

Don’t wash your vehicle in the direct rays of the sun. Use a car washing soap. Don’t use strong soaps or chemical detergents. Be sure to rinse the vehicle well, removing all soap residue completely. You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. (See “Appearance Care and Materials” in the Index.) Don’t use cleaning agents that are petroleum based, or that contain acid or abrasives. All cleaning agents should be flushed promptly and not allowed to dry on the surface, or they could stain. Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

High pressure car washes may cause water to enter your vehicle.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses

Use lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps and lenses. Follow instructions under “Washing Your Vehicle.”

Finish Care

Occasional waxing or mild polishing of your vehicle by hand may be necessary to remove residue from the paint finish. You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. (See “Appearance Care and Materials” in the Index.)

Your vehicle has a “basecoat/clearcoat” paint finish. The clearcoat gives more depth and gloss to the colored basecoat. Always use waxes and polishes that are non-abrasive and made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish.

NOTICE:

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage your vehicle’s finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Exterior painted surfaces are subject to aging, weather and chemical fallout that can take their toll over a period of years. You can help to keep the paint finish looking new by keeping your vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cleaning Aluminum or Chrome-Plated Wheels (If Equipped)

Keep your wheels clean using a soft clean cloth with mild soap and water. Rinse with clean water. After rinsing thoroughly, dry with a soft clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

The surface of these wheels is similar to the painted surface of your vehicle. Don't use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, abrasive cleaners, cleaners with acid or abrasive cleaning brushes on them because you could damage the surface. Do not use chrome polish on any wheels other than chrome-plated wheels.

Use chrome polish only on chrome-plated wheels, but avoid any painted surface of the wheel, and buff off immediately after application.

Don't take your vehicle through an automatic car wash that has silicon carbide tire cleaning brushes. These brushes can also damage the surface of these wheels.

Cleaning Tires

To clean your tires, use a stiff brush with a tire cleaner.

NOTICE:

When applying a tire dressing always take care to wipe off any overspray or splash from all painted surfaces on the body or wheels of the vehicle. Petroleum-based products may damage the paint finish and tires.

Sheet Metal Damage

If your vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to the parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Finish Damage

Any stone chips, fractures or deep scratches in the finish should be repaired right away. Bare metal will corrode quickly and may develop into a major repair expense.

Minor chips and scratches can be repaired with touch-up materials available from your dealer or other service outlets. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Underbody Maintenance

Chemicals used for ice and snow removal and dust control can collect on the underbody. If these are not removed, accelerated corrosion (rust) can occur on the underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system even though they have corrosion protection.

At least every spring, flush these materials from the underbody with plain water. Clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect. Dirt packed in closed areas of the frame should be loosened before being flushed. Your dealer or an underbody car washing system can do this for you.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Some weather and atmospheric conditions can create a chemical fallout. Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted surfaces on your vehicle. This damage can take two forms: blotchy, ringlet-shaped discolorations, and small irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface.

Although no defect in the paint job causes this, Buick will repair, at no charge to the owner, the surfaces of new vehicles damaged by this fallout condition within 12 months or 12,000 miles (20 000 km) of purchase, whichever occurs first.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials

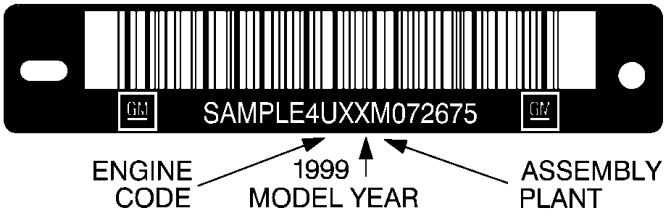
PART NUMBER	SIZE	DESCRIPTION	USAGE
994954	23 in. x 25 in.	Polishing Cloth – Wax Treated	Exterior polishing cloth
1050172	16 oz. (0.473 L)	Tar and Road Oil Remover	Removes tar, road oil and asphalt
1050173	16 oz. (0.473 L)	Chrome Cleaner and Polish	Use on chrome, stainless steel, nickel, copper and brass
1050174	16 oz. (0.473 L)	White Sidewall Tire Cleaner	Removes soil and black marks from whitewalls
1050214	32 oz. (0.946 L)	Vinyl Cleaner	Cleans vinyl tops, upholstery and convertible tops
1050427	23 oz. (0.680 L)	Glass Cleaner	Removes dirt, grime, smoke and fingerprints
1052918**	8 oz. (0.237 L)	Armor All™ Protectant	Protects leather, wood, acrylics, Plexiglas™, plastic, rubber and vinyl
1052925	16 oz. (0.473 L)	Multi-Purpose Interior Cleaner	Cleans carpets, seats, interior trim, door panels and floor mats
1052929	16 oz. (0.473 L)	Wheel Cleaner	Spray on and rinse with water
1052930	8 oz. (0.237 L)	Capture Dry Spot Remover	Attracts, absorbs and removes soils on fabric
12345721	2.5 sq. ft.	Synthetic Chamois	Shines vehicle without scratching
12345725	12 oz. (0.354 L)	Silicone Tire Shine	Spray on tire shine
12377964*	16 oz. (0.473 L)	Finish Enhancer	Removes dust, fingerprints and surface contaminants
12377966*	16 oz. (0.473 L)	Cleaner Wax	Removes light scratches and oxidation and protects finish
12377984*	16 oz. (0.473 L)	Surface Cleaner	Removes contaminants, blemishes and swirl marks

See your General Motors Parts Department for these products.
See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.

* For exterior use only.
** Not recommended for use on instrument panels.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This is the legal identifier for your vehicle. It appears on a plate in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver's side. You can see it if you look through the windshield from outside your vehicle. The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and the certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The 8th character in your VIN is the engine code. This code will help you identify your engine, specifications and replacement parts.

Service Parts Identification Label

You'll find this label on the inside of the trunk lid. It's very helpful if you ever need to order parts. On this label is:

- your VIN,
- the model designation,
- paint information and
- a list of all production options and special equipment.

Be sure that this label is not removed from the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Electrical System

Add-On Electrical Equipment

NOTICE:

Don't add anything electrical to your vehicle unless you check with your dealer first. Some electrical equipment can damage your vehicle and the damage wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Some add-on electrical equipment can keep other components from working as they should.

Your vehicle has an air bag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to your vehicle, see "Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle" in the Index.

Headlamp Wiring

The headlamp wiring is protected by a circuit breaker in the underhood electrical center. An electrical overload will cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. If this happens, have your headlamp system checked right away.

Windshield Wipers

The windshield wiper motor is protected by a circuit breaker and a fuse. If the motor overheats due to heavy snow, etc., the wiper will stop until the motor cools. If the overload is caused by some electrical problem, have it fixed.

Power Windows and Other Power Options

Circuit breakers in the fuse panel protect the power windows and other power accessories. When the current load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the problem is fixed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

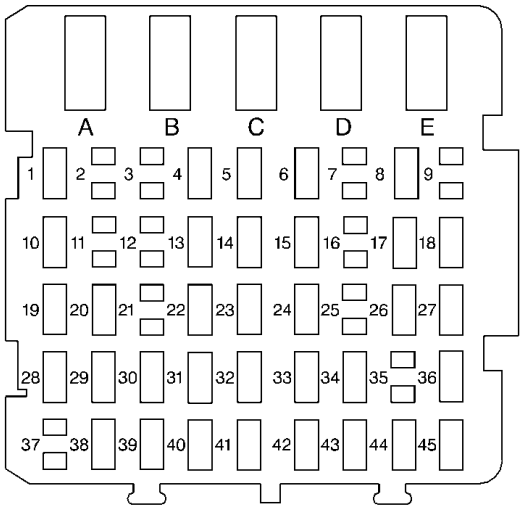
Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in your vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses, circuit breakers and fusible thermal links in the wiring itself. This greatly reduces the chance of fires caused by electrical problems.

Look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure you replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

Some fuses are located in a fuse block on the passenger's side of the instrument panel. Pull off the cover labeled FUSES to expose the fuses.



Circuit Breaker	Description
A	Tire Inflation Monitor Reset Button
B	Power Windows/Sunroof
C	Rear Defog
D	Power Seats

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuse	Description
1	Ignition Key Solenoid
4	Ignition Signal -- Hot in Run and Start -- PCM, BCM U/H Relay
5	Remote Radio Premium Sound
6	Power Mirrors
8	Panel Dimming
10	Ignition Signal -- Hot in Run, Unlock and Start -- Cluster, Powertrain Control Module, Body Control Module
13	DRL Module
14	Interior Lamps
15	Door Locks
17	Taillamps, License Lamp
18	Radio
19	Heated Mirror
20	Cruise Control
22	Clusters

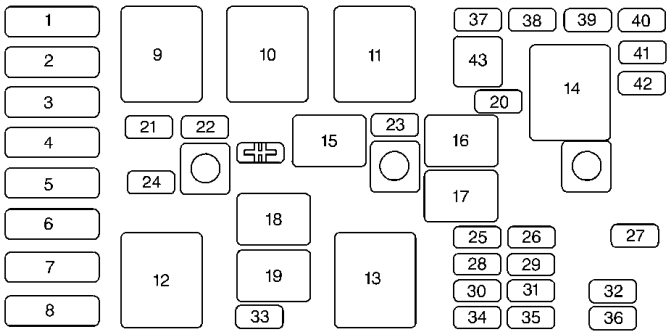
Fuse	Description
23	Cigarette Lighter -- Auxiliary Power Connection (Power Drop), Data Link
24	Stoplamps
26	Parking Lamps
27	Auxiliary Power Connection (Power Drop) -- Hot in ACC and Run
28	Crank Signal -- Body Control Module, Cluster, Powertrain Control Modules
29	Ignition Signal -- HVAC Control Head
30	Shifter Lock Solenoid
31	Air Bag
32	Body Control Module
33	Hazard Flashers
34	Driver’s Heated Seat
36	Ignition Signal -- Hot in ACC and Run -- Body Control Module

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuse	Description
38	Low Blower
39	Anti-Lock Brakes
40	Turn Signals, Cornering Lamps
41	Radio, HVAC Head, Remote Keyless Entry, Cluster, CEL TEL
42	High Blower
43	Passenger's Heated Seat
44	Audio Steering Wheel Controls
45	Wipers

Underhood Electrical Center -- Passenger's Side

Some fuses and relays are located in the underhood electrical center on the passenger's side of the engine compartment.



Fuse	Description
1	ABS
2	Starter Solenoid

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuse	Description
3	Power Seats, Rear Defog, Heated Seats
4	High Blower, Hazard Flasher, Stoplamps, Power Mirror, Door Locks
5	Ignition Switch, BTSI, Stoplamps, ABS, Turn Signals, Cluster, Air Bag, DRL Module
6	Cooling Fan
7	Interior Lamps, Retained Accessory Power, Keyless Entry, CEL TEL, Data Link, HVAC Head, Cluster, Radio, AUX Power (Power Drop), Cigarette Lighter
8	Ignition Switch, Wipers, Radio, Steering Wheel Controls, Body Control Module, AUX Power (Power Drop), Power Windows, Sunroof, HVAC Controls, DRL, Rear Defog Relay
9	Cooling Fan 2
10	Cooling Fan 3

Relay	Description
11	Starter Solenoid
12	Cooling Fan 1
13	Ignition Main
14	Not Used
15	A/C Clutch
16	Horn
17	Fog Lamps
18	Fuel Pump, Speed Control (L67 only)
19	Fuel Pump
20	Not Used
21	Generator
22	ECM
23	A/C Compressor Clutch
24	Cooling Fan
25	Electronic Ignition
26	Transaxle

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuse	Description
27	Horn
28	Fuel Injector
29	Oxygen Sensor
30	Engine Emissions
31	Fog Lamps
32	Headlamp (Right)
33	Rear Compartment Release
34	Parking Lamps
35	Fuel Pump

Fuse	Description
36	Headlamp (Left)
37	Spare
38	Spare
39	Spare
40	Spare
41	Spare
42	Spare
43	Fuse Puller
SYMBOL	A/C Compressor Clutch Diode

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Replacement Bulbs

Exterior Lamps	Bulb Number
Back-Up	1156
Center High-Mounted Stop	3155
Front Parking/Turn Signal	4175 NAK
Headlamp, High Beam	9005
Headlamp, Low Beam	9006
Stop/Tail/Turn Signal	3057
Tail (Applique)	194
Inside Lamps	**BulbNumber**
Dome Lamp	9425542

*For service information on these bulbs, contact your dealer service department.

Capacities and Specifications

4T65E:

Automatic Transaxle

Pan Removal and Replacement . . 7.4 quarts (7.0 L)

After Complete Overhaul . . . . . 10.0 quarts (9.5 L)

* When draining/replacing converter, more fluid will be needed.

Cooling System Including Reservoir

3800 (Code K) V6 . . . . . 12.3 quarts (11.6 L)

3800 Supercharged (Code 1) V6 12.3 quarts (11.6 L)

Refrigerant (R-134a), Air Conditioning* 1.88 lbs. (0.85 kg)

*See “Air Conditioning Refrigerants” later in this section.

Engine Crankcase

Oil and Filter Change . . . . . 4.5 quarts (4.3 L)

Wheel Nut Torque . . . . . 100 lb-ft (140 N·m)

Fuel Tank . . . . . 17.5 gallons (66.2 L)

*Note: All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine Specifications

	3800 Supercharged (Code 1) V6	3800 (Code K) V6
Type	V6	V6
Displacement	231 CID	231 CID
Firing Order	1-6-5-4-3-2	1-6-5-4-3-2
Thermostat Temperature	195°F (91°C)	195°F (91°C)
Horsepower	240 @ 5200	200 @ 5200

Air Conditioning Refrigerants

Not all air conditioning refrigerants are the same. If the air conditioning system in your vehicle needs refrigerant, be sure the proper refrigerant is used. If you're not sure, ask your dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts

Engine/Air Cleaner Filter . . . . . AC Type A1208C
Passenger Compartment Air Filter 10406026
Battery
3800 (Code K) V6 . . . . . AC Type 690 CCA
3800 Supercharged
(Code 1) V6 . . . . . AC Type 770 CCA
Engine Oil Filter
All Engines . . . . . AC Type PF47
Radiator Cap
All Engines . . . . . AC Type RC27
RKE Batteries . . . . . Type CR2032 (2) or equivalent
Spark Plugs
3800 (Code K) V6 . . . . . AC Type 41-921
Gap: 0.060 inches (1.52 mm)
3800 Supercharged
(Code 1) V6 . . . . . AC Type 41-921 or NGK Type
PTR4B-15 . . . . . Gap: 0.060 inches (1.52 mm)
Wiper Blade
Type . . . . . Hook
Length . . . . . 22 inches (56 cm)

Vehicle Dimensions

Wheelbase . . . . . 109.0 inches (276.9 cm)
Tread (Front) . . . . . 62.0 inches (157.6 cm)
Tread (Rear) . . . . . 61.3 inches (155.6 cm)
Overall Length . . . . . 196.2 inches (498.4 cm)
Overall Width . . . . . 72.7 inches (184.5 cm)
Overall Height . . . . . 56.6 inches (143.8 cm)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTES

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Section 7 Maintenance Schedule

This section covers the maintenance required for your vehicle. Your vehicle needs these services to retain its safety, dependability and emission control performance.

7-2 Introduction
7-4 Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services
7-5 Scheduled Maintenance
7-15 Part B: Owner Checks and Services
7-19 Part C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections
7-21 Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants
7-23 Part E: Maintenance Record

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

IMPORTANT:
KEEP ENGINE OIL AT THE PROPER LEVEL AND CHANGE AS RECOMMENDED

GM Protection Plan

Have you purchased the GM Protection Plan? The Plan supplements your new vehicle warranties. See your Warranty and Owner Assistance booklet, or your dealer for details.

Introduction

Your Vehicle and the Environment

Proper vehicle maintenance not only helps to keep your vehicle in good working condition, but also helps the environment. All recommended maintenance procedures are important. Improper vehicle maintenance can even affect the quality of the air we breathe. Improper fluid levels or the wrong tire inflation can increase the level of emissions from your vehicle. To help protect our environment, and to keep your vehicle in good condition, please maintain your vehicle properly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

How This Section is Organized

This maintenance schedule is divided into five parts:

“Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services” shows what to have done and how often. Some of these services can be complex, so unless you are technically qualified and have the necessary equipment, you should let your dealer’s service department or another qualified service center do these jobs.

⚠ CAUTION:

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. In trying to do some jobs, you can be seriously injured. Do your own maintenance work only if you have the required know-how and the proper tools and equipment for the job. If you have any doubt, have a qualified technician do the work.

If you are skilled enough to do some work on your vehicle, you will probably want to get the service information. See “Service and Owner Publications” in the Index.

“Part B: Owner Checks and Services” tells you what should be checked and when. It also explains what you can easily do to help keep your vehicle in good condition.

“Part C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections” explains important inspections that your dealer’s service department or another qualified service center should perform.

“Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” lists some recommended products to help keep your vehicle properly maintained. These products, or their equivalents, should be used whether you do the work yourself or have it done.

“Part E: Maintenance Record” provides a place for you to record the maintenance performed on your vehicle. Whenever any maintenance is performed, be sure to write it down in this part. This will help you determine when your next maintenance should be done. In addition, it is a good idea to keep your maintenance receipts. They may be needed to qualify your vehicle for warranty repairs.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services

Using Your Maintenance Schedule

We at General Motors want to help you keep your vehicle in good working condition. But we don't know exactly how you'll drive it. You may drive very short distances only a few times a week. Or you may drive long distances all the time in very hot, dusty weather. You may use your vehicle in making deliveries. Or you may drive it to work, to do errands or in many other ways.

Because of all the different ways people use their vehicles, maintenance needs vary. You may need more frequent checks and replacements. So please read the following and note how you drive. If you have any questions on how to keep your vehicle in good condition, see your dealer.

This part tells you the maintenance services you should have done and when you should schedule them. If you go to your dealer for your service needs, you'll know that GM-trained and supported service people will perform the work using genuine GM parts.

The proper fluids and lubricants to use are listed in Part D. Make sure whoever services your vehicle uses these. All parts should be replaced and all necessary repairs done before you or anyone else drives the vehicle.

This schedule is for vehicles that:

- carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits. You will find these limits on your vehicle's Tire-Loading Information label. See "Loading Your Vehicle" in the Index.
- are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- use the recommended fuel. See "Fuel" in the Index.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scheduled Maintenance

The services shown in this schedule up to 100,000 miles (166 000 km) should be performed after 100,000 miles (166 000 km) at the same intervals. The services shown at 150,000 miles (240 000 km) should be performed at the same interval after 150,000 miles (240 000 km).

See “Owner Checks and Services” and “Periodic Maintenance Inspections” following.

Footnotes

† The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or the California Air Resources Board has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to the completion of the vehicle’s useful life. We, however, urge that all recommended maintenance services be performed at the indicated intervals and the maintenance be recorded.

* Your vehicle has an Engine Oil Life Monitor. This monitor will show you when to change the engine oil and filter -- usually between 3,000 miles (5 000 km) and 7,500 miles (12 500 km) since your last oil change. Under severe conditions, the indicator may come on before 3,000 miles (5 000 km). Never drive your vehicle more than 7,500 miles (12 500 km) or 12 months without an oil and filter change.

The system won’t detect dust in the oil. So if you drive in a dusty area, be sure to change your oil and filter every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or sooner if the CHANGE OIL SOON light comes on. Remember to reset the Oil Life Monitor whenever the oil is changed. For more information, see “Change Oil Soon Light” in the Index.

+ A good time to check your brakes is during tire rotation. See “Brake System Inspection” under “Periodic Maintenance Inspections” in Part C of this schedule.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scheduled Maintenance

7,500 Miles (12 500 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

15,000 Miles (25 000 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)
- ☐ Inspect air cleaner filter if you are driving in dusty conditions. Replace filter if necessary.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)
- ☐ Replace passenger compartment air filter.
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

22,500 Miles (37 500 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scheduled Maintenance

☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

30,000 Miles (50 000 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)

☐ Replace passenger compartment air filter.

☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

☐ Replace air cleaner filter.
An Emission Control Service.

☐ Inspect fuel tank, cap and lines for damage or leaks. Inspect fuel cap gasket for any damage. Replace parts as needed.
An Emission Control Service. (See footnote†.)

☐ For supercharged engines only: Check the supercharger oil level and add oil as needed (or every 36 months, whichever occurs first). See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in this section.
An Emission Control Service. (See footnote†.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scheduled Maintenance

37,500 Miles (62 500 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

45,000 Miles (75 000 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)
- ☐ Inspect air cleaner filter if you are driving in dusty conditions. Replace filter if necessary.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)
- ☐ Replace passenger compartment air filter.
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scheduled Maintenance

50,000 Miles (83 000 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

☐ Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- When doing frequent trailer towing.
- Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter at 100,000 miles (166 000 km).

52,500 Miles (87 500 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)

☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scheduled Maintenance

60,000 Miles (100 000 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)
- ☐ Replace passenger compartment air filter.
- ☐ For supercharged engines only: Check the supercharger oil level and add oil as needed (or every 36 months, whichever occurs first). See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in this section.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote†.)
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)
- ☐ Inspect engine accessory drive belt.
  An Emission Control Service.
- ☐ Replace air cleaner filter.
  An Emission Control Service.
- ☐ Inspect fuel tank, cap and lines for damage or leaks. Inspect fuel cap gasket for any damage. Replace parts as needed.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote†.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scheduled Maintenance

67,500 Miles (112 500 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

75,000 Miles (125 000 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)
- ☐ Inspect air cleaner filter if you are driving in dusty conditions. Replace filter if necessary.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)
- ☐ Replace passenger compartment air filter.
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scheduled Maintenance

82,500 Miles (137 500 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

90,000 Miles (150 000 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)
- ☐ Replace passenger compartment air filter.
- ☐ Replace air cleaner filter.
  An Emission Control Service.
- ☐ Inspect fuel tank, cap and lines for damage or leaks. Inspect fuel cap gasket for any damage. Replace parts as needed.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote†.)
- ☐ For supercharged engines only: Check the supercharger oil level and add oil as needed (or every 36 months, whichever occurs first). See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in this section.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote†.)
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scheduled Maintenance

97,500 Miles (162 500 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Check Oil Life Monitor. If engine oil and filter are changed, reset monitor. See “Engine Oil” in the Index.
  An Emission Control Service. (See footnote *.)
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. (See footnote +.)

100,000 Miles (166 000 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

- ☐ Inspect spark plug wires.
  An Emission Control Service.
- ☐ Replace spark plugs.
  An Emission Control Service.
- ☐ Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.
- ☐ If you haven’t used your vehicle under severe service conditions listed previously and, therefore, haven’t changed your automatic transaxle fluid, change both the fluid and filter.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scheduled Maintenance

150,000 Miles (240 000 km)

DATE	
ACTUAL MILEAGE	SERVICED BY:

☐ Drain, flush and refill cooling system (or every 60 months since last service, whichever occurs first). See “Engine Coolant” in the Index for what to use. Inspect hoses. Clean radiator, condenser, pressure cap and neck. Pressure test the cooling system and pressure cap.
An Emission Control Service.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Part B: Owner Checks and Services

Listed in this part are owner checks and services which should be performed at the intervals specified to help ensure the safety, dependability and emission control performance of your vehicle.

Be sure any necessary repairs are completed at once. Whenever any fluids or lubricants are added to your vehicle, make sure they are the proper ones, as shown in Part D.

At Each Fuel Fill

It is important for you or a service station attendant to perform these underhood checks at each fuel fill.

Engine Oil Level Check

Check the engine oil level and add the proper oil if necessary. See “Engine Oil” in the Index for further details.

Engine Coolant Level Check

Check the engine coolant level and add DEX-COOL® coolant mixture if necessary. See “Engine Coolant” in the Index for further details.

Windshield Washer Fluid Level Check

Check the windshield washer fluid level in the windshield washer tank and add the proper fluid if necessary. See “Windshield Washer Fluid” in the Index for further details.

At Least Once a Month

Tire Inflation Check

Make sure tires are inflated to the correct pressures. See “Tires” in the Index for further details.

Cassette Deck Service

Clean cassette deck. Cleaning should be done every 50 hours of tape play. See “Audio Systems” in the Index for further details.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

At Least Twice a Year

Restraint System Check

Make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired. Have any torn or frayed safety belts replaced.

Also look for any opened or broken air bag coverings, and have them repaired or replaced. (The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.)

Wiper Blade Check

Inspect wiper blades for wear or cracking. Replace blade inserts that appear worn or damaged or that streak or miss areas of the windshield. Also see “Wiper Blades, Cleaning” in the Index.

Weatherstrip Lubrication

Silicone grease on weatherstrips will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Apply silicone grease with a clean cloth. During very cold, damp weather more frequent application may be required. (See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.)

Automatic Transaxle Check

Check the transaxle fluid level; add if needed. See “Automatic Transaxle Fluid” in the Index. A fluid loss may indicate a problem. Check the system and repair if needed.

At Least Once a Year

Key Lock Cylinders Service

Lubricate the key lock cylinders with the lubricant specified in Part D.

Body Lubrication Service

Lubricate all hinges and latches, including those for the body doors, hood, secondary latch, pivots, spring anchor, release pawl, rear compartment, glove box door, console door and any folding seat hardware. Part D tells you what to use. More frequent lubrication may be required when exposed to a corrosive environment.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Starter Switch Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could move suddenly. If it does, you or others could be injured. Follow the steps below.

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle.
2. Firmly apply both the parking brake (see “Parking Brake” in the Index if necessary) and the regular brake.

   NOTE: Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The starter should work only in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). If the starter works in any other position, your vehicle needs service.

Brake-Transaxle Shift Interlock (BTSI) Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could move suddenly. If it does, you or others could be injured. Follow the steps below.

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake (see “Parking Brake” in the Index if necessary).

   NOTE: Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off, turn the key to the RUN position, but don’t start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of PARK (P) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of PARK (P), your vehicle’s BTSI needs service.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Ignition Transaxle Lock Check

While parked, and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition key to LOCK in each shift lever position.

- The key should turn to LOCK only when the shift lever is in PARK (P).
- The key should come out only in LOCK.

Parking Brake and Automatic Transaxle PARK (P) Mechanism Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this check, your vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of your vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and transaxle in NEUTRAL (N), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the PARK (P) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to PARK (P). Then release all brakes.

Underbody Flushing Service

At least every spring, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to clean thoroughly any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Part C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections

Listed in this part are inspections and services which should be performed at least twice a year (for instance, each spring and fall). *You should let your dealer's service department or other qualified service center do these jobs. Make sure any necessary repairs are completed at once.*

Proper procedures to perform these services may be found in a service manual. See "Service and Owner Publications" in the Index.

Steering, Suspension and Front Drive Axle Boot and Seal Inspection

Inspect the front and rear suspension and steering system for damaged, loose or missing parts, signs of wear or lack of lubrication. Inspect the power steering lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Clean and then inspect the drive axle boot seals for damage, tears or leakage. Replace seals if necessary.

Exhaust System Inspection

Inspect the complete exhaust system. Inspect the body near the exhaust system. Look for broken, damaged, missing or out-of-position parts as well as open seams, holes, loose connections or other conditions which could cause a heat build-up in the floor pan or could let exhaust fumes into the vehicle. See "Engine Exhaust" in the Index.

Engine Cooling System Inspection

Inspect the hoses and have them replaced if they are cracked, swollen or deteriorated. Inspect all pipes, fittings and clamps; replace as needed. Clean the outside of the radiator and air conditioning condenser. To help ensure proper operation, a pressure test of the cooling system and pressure cap is recommended at least once a year.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Throttle System Inspection

Inspect the throttle system for interference or binding, and for damaged or missing parts. Replace parts as needed. Replace any components that have high effort or excessive wear. Do not lubricate accelerator and cruise control cables.

Brake System Inspection

Inspect the complete system. Inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect other brake parts, including calipers, parking brake, etc. Check parking brake adjustment. You may need to have your brakes inspected more often if your driving habits or conditions result in frequent braking.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

NOTE: Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number or specification may be obtained from your dealer.

USAGE	FLUID/LUBRICANT
Engine Oil	Engine Oil with the American Petroleum Institute Certified For Gasoline Engines “Starburst” symbol of the proper viscosity. To determine the preferred viscosity for your vehicle’s engine, see “Engine Oil” in the Index.
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only GM Goodwrench® DEX-COOL® or Havoline® DEX-COOL® Coolant. See “Engine Coolant” in the Index.
Hydraulic Brake System	Delco Supreme 11® Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 12377967 or equivalent DOT-3 Brake Fluid).
Windshield Washer Solvent	GM Optikleen® Washer Solvent (GM Part No. 1051515) or equivalent.
Power Steering System	GM Power Steering Fluid (GM Part No. 1052884 - 1 pint, 1050017 - 1 quart, or equivalent).
Automatic Transaxle	DEXRON®-III Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Key Lock Cylinders	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube® (GM Part No. 12346241 or equivalent).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

USAGE	FLUID/LUBRICANT
Supercharger	Supercharger Oil (GM Part No. 12345982). See “Supercharger Oil” in the Index.
Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor and Release Pawl	Lubriplate® Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 12346293 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2, Category LB or GC-LB.

USAGE	FLUID/LUBRICANT
Hood and Door Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube® (GM Part No. 12346241 or equivalent).
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. 12345579 or equivalent).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Part E: Maintenance Record

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading and who performed the service in the boxes provided after the maintenance interval. Any additional information from “Owner Checks and Services” or “Periodic Maintenance” can be added on the following record pages. Also, you should retain all maintenance receipts. Your owner information portfolio is a convenient place to store them.

Maintenance Record			
DATE	ODOMETER READING	SERVICED BY	MAINTENANCE PERFORMED

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintenance Record			
DATE	**ODOMETER READING**	**SERVICED BY**	**MAINTENANCE PERFORMED**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintenance Record			
DATE	**ODOMETER READING**	**SERVICED BY**	**MAINTENANCE PERFORMED**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintenance Record			
DATE	ODOMETER READING	SERVICED BY	MAINTENANCE PERFORMED

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintenance Record			
DATE	**ODOMETER READING**	**SERVICED BY**	**MAINTENANCE PERFORMED**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintenance Record			
DATE	**ODOMETER READING**	**SERVICED BY**	**MAINTENANCE PERFORMED**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintenance Record			
DATE	ODOMETER READING	SERVICED BY	MAINTENANCE PERFORMED

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintenance Record			
DATE	ODOMETER READING	SERVICED BY	MAINTENANCE PERFORMED

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Section 8 Customer Assistance Information

Here you will find out how to contact Buick if you need assistance. This section also tells you how to obtain service publications and how to report any safety defects.

8-2 Customer Satisfaction Procedure
8-4 Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users
8-4 Customer Assistance Offices
8-5 GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities
8-6 Roadside Assistance
8-6 Canadian Roadside Assistance
8-7 Courtesy Transportation
8-8 Warranty Information
8-9 Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government
8-9 Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government
8-10 Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors
8-10 Ordering Service and Owner Publications in Canada

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Buick. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of your vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE -- Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service or parts manager, contact the owner of the dealership or the general manager.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

STEP TWO -- If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by the dealership without further help, contact the Buick Customer Relations Center by calling 1-800-521-7300. In Canada, contact GM of Canada Customer Communication Centre in Oshawa by calling 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Please have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance Representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.)
- Dealership name and location
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage

When contacting Buick, please remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest you follow Step One first if you have a concern.

STEP THREE -- Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you must file with the GM/BBB Auto Line Program to enforce any additional rights you may have. Canadian owners refer to your Warranty and Owner Assistance Information booklet for information on the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out of court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you are required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing any court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
4200 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203-1804

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Buick has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user can communicate with Buick by dialing: 1-800-83-BUICK (28425).
(TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.)

Customer Assistance Offices

Buick encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. If a U.S. customer wishes to write to Buick, the letter should be addressed to Buick's Customer Relations Center.

United States

Buick Customer Relations Center
P.O. Box 5039
Troy, MI 48007-5039

1-800-521-7300
1-800-83–BUICK (28425)
(For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-252-1112

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Canada

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-268-6800

All Overseas Locations

GMODC - Customer Communication Centre
169-007
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Telephone: 905-644-4112
Fax: 905-644-4866

Caribbean Numbers

1-800-496-9992 (English) Puerto Rico
1-800-496-9993 (Spanish) Puerto Rico
1-800-751-4135 (English) Dominican Republic
1-800-751-4136 (Spanish) Dominican Republic
1-800-496-9994 U.S. Virgin Islands
1-800-389-0009 Bahamas
1-800-534-0122 Bermuda, Barbados, Antigua & B.V.I.

If toll free service is not available in the Caribbean, call Puerto Rico 1-787-763-1315.

GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities

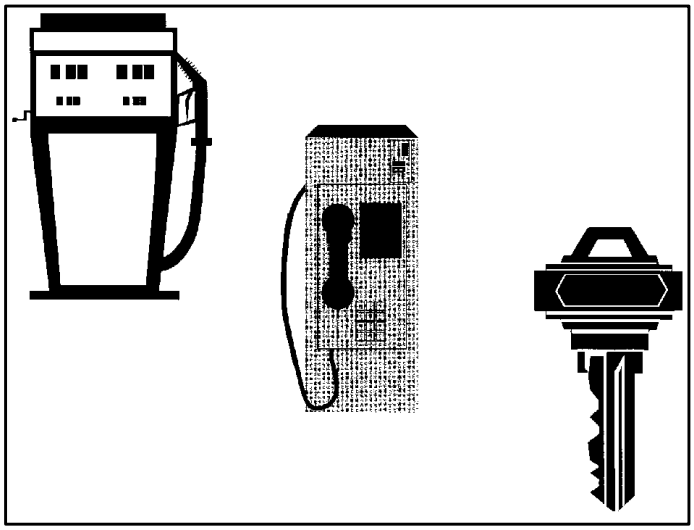
This program, available to qualified applicants, can reimburse you up to $1,000 toward aftermarket driver or passenger adaptive equipment you may require for your vehicle (hand controls, wheelchair/scooter lifts, etc.).

This program can also provide you with free resource information, such as area driver assessment centers and mobility equipment installers. The program is available for a limited period of time from the date of vehicle purchase/lease. See your dealer for more details or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

GM of Canada also has a Mobility Program. Call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830. When calling from the United States, please dial 1-905-644-3063.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Roadside Assistance



Buick Motor Division is proud to offer Buick Premium Roadside Assistance to customers for vehicles covered under the 3 year/36,000 mile (60 000 km) new car warranty (whichever occurs first).

Our commitment to Buick owners has always included superior service through our network of over 2,800 Buick dealers. Buick Premium Roadside Assistance provides an extra measure of convenience and security.

BUICK PREMIUM ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE:

- Provides owners with access to minor repairs or towing for disabled vehicles. Although Roadside Assistance is not a repair facility, it is a means of assisting customers in an emergency situation.
- Takes the anxiety out of uncertain situations by providing easy access to service professionals trained to work with Buick owners, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, including weekends and holidays.

For details on Buick Premium Roadside Assistance, please consult your Buick Premium Roadside Assistance owner booklet included with your owner's manual. For needed assistance, call the Buick Premium Roadside Assistance toll-free hotline: 1-800-252-1112.

Canadian Roadside Assistance

Vehicles purchased in Canada have an extensive Roadside Assistance program accessible from anywhere in Canada or the United States. Please refer to the separate brochure provided by the dealer or call 1-800-268-6800 for emergency services.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Courtesy Transportation

Buick has always exemplified quality and value in its offering of motor vehicles. To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealerships are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for new vehicles.

The Courtesy Transportation program is offered to retail purchase/lease customers in conjunction with the Bumper to Bumper coverage provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Several transportation options are available when warranty repairs are required. This will reduce your inconvenience during warranty repairs.

Plan Ahead When Possible

When your vehicle requires warranty service, you should contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising your service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience. If it is determined that your vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately and is still operative, you are encouraged to drive the vehicle until scheduling can be accomplished.

If the dealer requests that you simply drop the vehicle off for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same day repair.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to wait Buick helps minimize your inconvenience by providing several transportation options. Depending on the circumstances, your dealer can offer you one of the following:

Shuttle Service

Participating dealerships can provide you with shuttle service to get you to your destination with minimal interruption of your daily schedule. This includes a one way shuttle ride to a destination up to 10 miles from the dealership.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If your vehicle requires overnight warranty repairs, reimbursement up to $30 per day (five days maximum) may be available for the use of public transportation such as taxi or bus. In addition, should you arrange transportation through a friend or relative, reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses up to $10 per day (five day maximum) may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Courtesy Rental Vehicle

When your vehicle is unavailable due to overnight warranty repairs, your dealer may arrange to provide you with a courtesy rental vehicle or reimburse you for a rental vehicle you obtained, at actual cost, up to a maximum of $30.00 per day supported by receipts. This requires that you sign and complete a rental agreement and meet state, local and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. You are responsible for fuel usage charges and may also be responsible for taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair.

Generally it is not possible to provide a like-vehicle as a courtesy rental.

Additional Program Information

Courtesy Transportation is available during the Bumper-to-Bumper warranty coverage period, but it *is not* part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled “Warranty and Owner Assistance Information” furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Courtesy Transportation is available only at participating dealerships and all program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Please contact your dealer for specific information about availability. All Courtesy Transportation arrangements will be administered by appropriate dealer personnel.

Canadian Vehicles: For warranty repairs during the Complete Vehicle Coverage period of the General Motors of Canada New Vehicle Limited Warranty, alternative transportation may be available under the Courtesy Transportation Program. Please consult your dealer for details.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

General Motors and participating dealerships reserve the right to deny a rental vehicle to anyone not possessing a valid motor vehicle operators license in their name, anyone who is under the influence of alcohol or drugs, or anyone whose mental or physical abilities are impaired so as to be unable to operate a motor vehicle safely.

Warranty Information

Your vehicle comes with a separate warranty booklet that contains detailed warranty information.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS TO THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in the Washington, D.C. area) or write to:

NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the hotline.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS TO THE CANADIAN GOVERNMENT

If you live in Canada, and you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should immediately notify Transport Canada, in addition to notifying General Motors of Canada Limited. You may write to:

Transport Canada
330 Sparks Street
Tower C
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N5

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS TO GENERAL MOTORS

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, we certainly hope you'll notify us. Please call us at 1-800-521-7300, or write:

Buick Customer Relations Center
P.O. Box 5039
Troy, MI 48007-5039

In Canada, please call us at 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French). Or, write:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Ordering Service and Owner Publications in Canada

Service manuals, owner's manuals and other service literature are available for purchase for all current and past model General Motors vehicles.

The toll-free telephone number for ordering information in Canada is 1-800-668-5539.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

yellow blue

1999 BUICK SERVICE PUBLICATIONS ORDERING INFORMATION

The following publications covering the operation and servicing of your vehicle can be purchased by filling out the Service Publication Order Form in this book and mailing it in with your check, money order, or credit card information to Helm, Incorporated (address below.)

CURRENT PUBLICATIONS FOR 1999 BUICK

SERVICE MANUALS

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.
RETAIL SELL PRICE: $90.00

TRANSMISSION, TRANSAXLE, TRANSFER CASE UNIT REPAIR MANUAL

This manual provides information on unit repair service procedures, adjustments and specifications for the 1999 GM transmissions, transaxles and transfer cases.
RETAIL SELL PRICE: $50.00

SERVICE BULLETINS

Service Bulletins give technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of your vehicle.

OWNER'S INFORMATION

Owner publications are written directly for Owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The owner's manual will include the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

In-Portfolio: Includes a Portfolio, Owner's Manual and Warranty Booklet.
RETAIL SELL PRICE: $15.00

Without Portfolio: Owner's Manual only.
RETAIL SELL PRICE: $10.00

CURRENT & PAST MODEL ORDER FORMS

Service Publications are available for current and past model GM vehicles. To request an order form, please specify year and model name of the vehicle.

PLEASE COMPLETE THE ORDER FORM SHOWN ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE AND MAIL TO:

Helm, Incorporated • P.O. Box 07130 • Detroit, MI 48207

OR ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-800-551-4123

Monday-Friday 8:00 AM – 6:00 PM Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA–MasterCard–Discover)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

yellow blue

ORDER TOLL FREE
(NOTE: For Credit Card Holders Only)
1-800-551-4123
(Monday-Friday 8:00 AM – 6:00 PM EST)
FAX Orders Only 1-313-865-5927

Orders will be mailed within 10 days of receipt. Please allow adequate time for postal service. If further information is needed, write to the address shown below or call 1-800-551-4123. Material cannot be returned for credit without packing slip with return information within 30 days of delivery. On returns, a re-stocking fee may be applied against the original order.

1999 GM

PUBLICATION FORM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	VEHICLE MODEL NAME	VEHICLE MODEL YEAR	QTY.	PRICE EACH*	TOTAL PRICE
	Service Manual		1999		$90.00	
	Car & Light Truck Transmission Unit Repair		1999		$50.00	
	Owner's Manual In Portfolio		1999		$15.00	
	Owner's Manual Without Portfolio		1999		$10.00	

SHIP TO

NOTE: Dealers and Companies please provide dealer or company name, and also the name of the person to whose attention the shipment should be sent.
Mail completed order form to:
HELM, INCORPORATED • P.O. Box 07130 • Detroit, MI 48207
For purchases outside U.S.A. please write to the above address for quotation.

(CUSTOMER'S NAME) **(ATTENTION)**

(STREET ADDRESS—NO P.O. BOX NUMBERS)

(CITY) **(STATE)** **(ZIP CODE)**

DAYTIME TELEPHONE NO. ( ) _____
AREA CODE

PAYMENT

☐ **Check or Money Order payable to Helm, Inc. (USA funds only — *do not send cash.*)**
☐ MasterCard
☐ VISA
☐ Discover

TOTAL MATERIAL	
Michigan Purchasers add 6% sales tax	
U.S. Order Processing	**$5.00**
Canadian Postage (See Note Below)	
GRAND TOTAL	

Account Number: ☐☐☐☐ ☐☐☐☐ ☐☐☐☐ ☐☐☐☐

Expiration Date mo/yr: ☐☐ ☐☐

Check here if your billing address is different from your shipping address shown. ☐

CUSTOMER SIGNATURE

GM-BUI-ORD99

*(Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.)

Note to Canadian Customers: All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Canadian residents are to make checks payable in U.S. funds. To cover Canadian postage, add $11.50 plus the U.S. order processing.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Section 9 Index

Accessory Power Receptacle 2-53
Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle 6-3
Air Bag
  How Does it Restrain 1-24
  How it Works 1-23
  Location 1-23
  Readiness Light 1-22, 2-61
  Servicing 1-26
  System 1-20
  What Makes it Inflate 1-24
  What Will You See After it Inflates 1-25
  When Should it Inflate 1-24
Air Conditioning 3-3, 3-5
Air Conditioning Refrigerants 6-72
Alarm, Instant 2-9
Alignment and Balance, Tire 6-53
Aluminum or Chrome-Plated Wheels, Cleaning 6-61
AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape and Compact Disc Player with Automatic Tone Control 3-13
AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player and Automatic Tone Control 3-9
Antenna
  Backglass 3-24
  Diversity 3-25
Antifreeze 6-25
Anti-Lock
  Brake System Warning Light 2-63, 4-7
  Brakes 4-7
  Using 4-9
Anti-Theft, Radio 3-18
Appearance Care 6-55
Appearance Care Materials 6-63
Arbitration Program 8-3, 8-4
Ashtrays 2-52
Astroroof 2-55
Audio Controls, Steering Wheel Touch Control 3-20
Audio Equipment, Adding 3-22
Audio Systems 3-9
Audio Systems, Tips 3-21
Auto-Down Window 2-34
Automatic
  Headlamp Control 2-43
  Overdrive (Ⓓ) 2-24, 2-25
  Power Door Locks 2-5
  Transaxle Check 7-16
  Transaxle Fluid 6-21
  Transaxle Operation 2-22
  Transaxle PARK (P) Mechanism Check 7-18
Automatic Dimming/Heated Outside Rearview Mirror . . 2-49
Auxiliary Power Connection 2-54

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Back-Up Lamp Bulb Replacement 6-43
Battery 6-35
Jump Starting 5-3
Replacement, Remote Keyless Entry 2-12
Rundown Protection 2-48
Warnings 5-3, 5-5
BBB Auto Line 8-3, 8-4
Better Business Bureau Mediation 8-3, 8-4
Blizzard 4-29
Brake
Adjustment 6-34
BTSI 2-23, 2-30
Fluid 6-31
Master Cylinder 6-31
Parking 2-27
Pedal Travel 6-34
Replacing System Parts 6-35
System Warning Light 2-62
Trailer 4-36
Transaxle Shift Interlock (BTSI) 2-23, 2-30
Transaxle Shift Interlock Check 7-17
Wear 6-34
Brakes, Anti-Lock 4-7
Braking 4-6
Braking in Emergencies 4-12
“Break-In”, New Vehicle 2-17
BTSI 2-23, 2-30
BTSI Check 7-17
Bulb Replacement 6-36

Canadian Roadside Assistance 8-6
Capacities and Specifications 6-71
Carbon Monoxide 2-14, 2-33, 4-30, 4-37
Cassette
Deck Service 7-15
Tape Player 3-11, 3-15
Tape Player Care 3-22
Tape Player Errors 3-12, 3-16
Center High-Mounted Stoplamp Bulb Replacement 6-40
Center Passenger Position 1-32
Certification Label 4-32
Chains, Safety 4-36
Chains, Tire 6-54
Change Oil Soon Light 2-72
Changing a Flat Tire 5-21
Charging System Light 2-61
Checking Your Restraint Systems 1-53
Chemical Paint Spotting 6-62
Child Restraints 1-37
Securing in a Rear Outside Seat Position 1-42
Securing in the Center Rear Seat Position 1-45
Securing in the Right Front Seat Position 1-46
Top Strap 1-42
Where to Put 1-41
Cigarette Lighter 2-52
Circuit Breakers and Fuses 6-66
Cleaner/Filter, Engine Air 6-18

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cleaning
Aluminum or Chrome-Plated Wheels 6-61
Exterior Lamps/Lenses 6-60
Fabric 6-56
Glass Surfaces 6-58
Inside of Your Vehicle 6-56
Instrument Panel 6-58
Interior Plastic Components 6-58
Leather 6-57
Outside of Your Vehicle 6-59
Special Problems 6-57
Stains 6-56
Tires 6-61
Vinyl 6-57
Wheels 6-61
Windshield and Wiper Blades 6-59
Clock, Setting the 3-9
Comfort Controls 3-2
Compact Disc
Care 3-23
Player 3-17
Player Care 3-23
Player Errors 3-17
Compact Spare Tire 5-32
Console Storage 2-50
Control, Loss of 4-15
Control of a Vehicle 4-6
Convex Outside Mirror 2-50
Coolant
Bleed Valve 5-18
Recovery Tank 5-13
Coolant Heater, Engine 2-20
Cooling System 5-11
Courtesy Lamps 2-45
Courtesy Transportation 8-7
Cruise Control 2-39
Cruise Light 2-73
Cupholders 2-51
Customer Assistance
for Text Telephone Users 8-4
Information 8-1
Customer Satisfaction Procedure 8-2

Damage, Finish 6-62
Damage, Sheet Metal 6-61
Daytime Running Lamps 2-43
Dead Battery 5-3
Defects, Reporting Safety 8-9, 8-10
Defensive Driving 4-2
Defogger, Rear Window 3-7
Defogging 3-4, 3-6, 3-7
Defrosting 3-4, 3-6, 3-7
Delayed
Entry Lighting 2-46
Exit Lighting 2-46
Headlamp Illumination 2-44
Dimensions, Vehicle 6-72
Dolby B Noise Reduction 3-13, 3-16
Dome Lamp Bulb Replacement 6-43
Door Locks 2-4
Door/Trunk Ajar Warning Light 2-74

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Driver
Information Center 2-75
Position 1-12
Selectable Shifting 2-26
Driving
City 4-21
Defensive 4-2
Drunken 4-2
Freeway 4-22
In a Blizzard 4-29
In Foreign Countries 6-5
In the Rain 4-19
Night 4-17
On Curves 4-12
On Grades While Towing a Trailer 4-38
On Hill and Mountain Roads 4-25
On Snow or Ice 4-28
Through Deep Standing Water 4-21
Wet Roads 4-19
Winter 4-27
With a Trailer 4-36
Drunken Driving 4-2
Dual Automatic ComforTemp Climate Control 3-4
Dual ComforTemp Climate Control 3-2

Electrical Equipment, Adding 2-20, 2-54, 3-22, 6-65
Electrical System 6-65
Electrochromic Day/Night Rearview Mirror 2-48
Engine 6-10, 6-11
Coolant 6-25
Coolant Heater 2-20
Coolant Level Check 7-15
Coolant Temperature Gage 2-66
Coolant Temperature Light 2-65
Exhaust 2-33
Identification 6-64
Oil Level Check 7-15
Overheating 5-9
Running While Parked 2-33
Specifications 6-71
Starting Your V6 2-19
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 6-18
Engine Oil 6-12
Adding 6-14
Additives 6-16
Checking 6-13
Monitor 6-16
Supercharger 6-20
Used 6-18
What Kind to Use 6-15
When to Change 6-16
Ethanol 6-5
Exhaust, Engine 2-33
Exterior Lamps 2-42

Fabric Cleaning 6-56
Filling Your Tank 6-6
Filter, Engine Air Cleaner/ 6-18
Filter, Engine Oil 6-16
Filter, Passenger Compartment Air 6-19
Finish Care 6-60
Finish Damage 6-62

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

First Gear, Automatic Transaxle 2-26
Flashers, Hazard Warning 5-2
Flat Tire, Changing 5-21
Fluids and Lubricants 7-21
Foreign Countries, Fuel 6-5
French Language Manual ii
Front Parking and Turn Signal Lamp
Bulb Replacement 6-39
Fuel 6-3
Canadian 6-4, 6-5
Filling Your Tank 6-6
Gage 2-74
In Foreign Countries 6-5
Full-Range Traction Control System 4-9
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 6-66

Gages
Engine Coolant Temperature 2-66
Fuel 2-74
GAWR 4-32
Gear Positions, Automatic Transaxle 2-22
Glove Box 2-50
GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities 8-5
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) 4-32
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) 4-32
Guide en Français ii
GVWR 4-32

Halogen Bulbs 6-36
Hazard Warning Flashers 5-2
Head Restraints 1-5
Headlamps
Aiming 6-37
Bulb Replacement 6-36
Flash-to-Pass 2-37
High/Low Beam Changer 2-37
On Reminder 2-43
Wiring 6-65
Hearing Impaired, Customer Assistance 8-4
Heated Seats 1-4
Heating 3-4, 3-6
High-Beam Headlamps 2-37
Highway Hypnosis 4-24
Hill and Mountain Roads 4-25
Hitches, Trailer 4-36
Hood
Checking Things Under 6-8
Release 6-9
Horn 2-35
Hydroplaning 4-20

Ignition Positions 2-17
Ignition Transaxle Lock Check 7-18
Illuminated Entry 2-45
Inflation, Tire 6-46
Inspections
Brake System 7-20
Engine Cooling System 7-19
Exhaust System 7-19
Front Drive Axle Boot 7-19
Front Drive Axle Seal 7-19
Steering 7-19
Suspension 7-19
Throttle System 7-20

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Instrument Panel 2-56
Cleaning 6-58
Cluster 2-57, 2-58
Fuse Block 6-66
Instrument Panel Brightness Control 2-45
Interior Lamps 2-45

Jack, Tire 5-21
Jump Starting 5-3

Key Lock Cylinders Service 7-16
Key Reminder Warning 2-14
Keys 2-2

Labels
Certification 4-32
Service Parts Identification 6-64
Tire-Loading Information 4-31
Vehicle Identification Number 6-64
Lamps
Cornering 2-45
Courtesy 2-45
Dome 2-47
Fog 2-45
Interior 2-45
Reading, Rearview Mirror 2-47
Leaving Your Vehicle 2-7
Leaving Your Vehicle with the Engine Running 2-29
Lighter 2-52
Lights
Air Bag Readiness 1-22, 2-61
Anti-Lock Brake System Warning 2-63, 4-7
Brake System Warning 2-62
Change Oil Soon 2-72
Charging System 2-61
Cruise 2-73
Door/Trunk Ajar Warning 2-74
Engine Coolant Temperature Light 2-65
Interior 2-45
Low Coolant Warning 2-66, 6-27
Low Fuel 2-75
Low Oil Level 2-71, 6-12
Low Tire 2-66
Low Traction 2-65
Low Washer Fluid Warning 2-39, 2-73
Oil Warning 2-70
Performance Shift 2-26, 2-73
Safety Belt Reminder 1-6, 2-60
Security 2-72
Service Engine Soon 2-67
Service Vehicle Soon 2-73
Traction Control System Active 2-64
Traction Control System Warning 2-63
Loading Your Vehicle 4-31
Locks
Cylinders 7-16
Delayed Locking 2-10
Door 2-4
Ignition Transaxle Check 7-18
Key Lock Cylinder Service 7-16

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Lockout Protection Feature 2-7
Manual Door 2-4
Power Door 2-5
Programmable Automatic Power Door 2-5
Rear-Door Child Security 2-6
Trunk 2-14
Window 2-34
Loss of Control 4-15
Low
Coolant Warning Light 2-66, 6-27
Fuel Light 2-75
Oil Level Light 2-71, 6-12
Tire Light 2-66
Traction Light 2-65
Washer Fluid Warning Light 2-39, 2-73
Low-Beam Headlamps 2-37
Lubricants and Fluids 7-21
Lubrication Service, Body 7-16

Magnetic Variable Effort Steering™ 4-12
Maintenance, Normal Replacement Parts 6-73
Maintenance Record 7-23
Maintenance Schedule 7-1, 7-5
How it's Organized 7-3
Introduction 7-2
Maintenance Schedule, Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 7-21
Owner Checks and Services 7-15
Periodic Maintenance Inspections 7-19
Scheduled Maintenance Services 7-4
Your Vehicle and the Environment 7-2
Maintenance, Underbody 6-62
Maintenance When Trailer Towing 4-39
Malfunction Indicator Lamp 2-67
Manual
Door Locks 2-4
Front Seat 1-2
Methanol 6-5
Mirrors 2-48
Automatic Dimming/Heated Outside Rearview 2-49
Convex Outside 2-50
Electrochromic Day/Night 2-48
Power Outside Foldaway 2-49
Visor Vanity 2-53
MMT 6-4
Mountain Roads 4-25
Multifunction Lever 2-36

Net, Trunk Convenience 2-52
Neutral, Automatic Transaxle 2-24
New Vehicle "Break-In" 2-17
Night Vision 4-18

Odometer 2-59
Odometer, Trip 2-59
Offices, Customer Assistance 8-4
Off-Road Recovery 4-14
Oil, Engine 6-12
Oil Warning Light 2-70
OnStar® 2-55
Overdrive (Ⓓ), Automatic 2-24, 2-25

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Overheating Engine 5-9
Owner Checks and Services 7-15
Owner Publications, Ordering 8-10, 8-11

Paint Spotting, Chemical 6-62
Park
  Automatic Transaxle 2-23
  Shifting Into 2-28
  Shifting Out of 2-30
Parking
  At Night 2-15
  Brake 2-27
  Brake Mechanism Check 7-18
  Lots 2-15
  Over Things That Burn 2-32
  With a Trailer 4-38
Passenger Compartment Air Filter 6-19
Passing 4-14
PASS-Key® II 2-15
Performance Shift Light 2-26, 2-73
Performance Shifting 2-73
Perimeter Lighting 2-46
Periodic Maintenance Inspections 7-19
Power
  Auxiliary Connection 2-54
  Door Locks 2-5
  Option Fuses 6-65
  Outside Mirrors 2-49
  Retained Accessory 2-48
  Seat (Six-Way) 1-3
  Steering 4-12
  Steering Fluid 6-29
  Windows 2-34
Pregnancy, Use of Safety Belts 1-19
Problems on the Road 5-1
Publications, Service and Owner 8-10, 8-11
Publications, Service and Owner, Ordering in Canada . . 8-10

Radiator, Adding Coolant 5-16
Radiator Pressure Cap 6-25
Radio Reception 3-21
Radios 3-9
Rain, Driving In 4-19
Rainy Weather Tips 4-21
Reading Lamps, Rearview Mirror 2-47
Rear
  Door Child Security Locks 2-6
  Outside Seat Position 1-27
  Safety Belt Comfort Guides 1-30
  Seat Passengers 1-26
  Window Defogger 3-7
Rear Seat Pass-Through Trunk 2-51
Rear Seat Pass-Through Trunk Cushion Cupholders . . . 2-51
Rearview Mirror 2-47, 2-48
  Electrochromic Day/Night 2-48
  Reading Lamps 2-47
Reclining Front Seatbacks 1-4
Recovery Tank, Coolant 5-13
Recreational Vehicle Towing 4-30
Refrigerants, Air Conditioning 6-71

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Remote
Activation Illumination 2-12
Keyless Entry 2-7
Keyless Entry Operation 2-8
Keyless Entry Resynchronization 2-13
Replacement, Bulbs 6-70
Replacement, Parts 6-72
Replacement, Wheel 6-53
Reporting Safety Defects 8-9, 8-10
Restraints
Checking 1-53
Head 1-5
Replacing Parts After a Crash 1-53
System Check 7-16
Restraints, Child 1-37
Resynchronization, Remote Keyless Entry 2-13
Retained Accessory Power 2-48
Reverse, Automatic Transaxle 2-23
Right Front Passenger Position 1-20
Roadside Assistance 8-6
Roadside Assistance, Canadian 8-6
Rocking Your Vehicle 5-33
Rotation, Tires 6-48

Safety Belts 1-6
Adults 1-11
Center Passenger Position 1-32
Children 1-34
Driver Position 1-12
Extender 1-53
How to Wear Properly 1-11
Incorrect Usage 1-15, 1-51
Lap Belt 1-33
Lap-Shoulder 1-12, 1-27, 1-50
Larger Children 1-50
Questions and Answers 1-10
Rear Comfort Guides 1-30
Rear Seat Outside Passenger Positions 1-27
Rear Seat Passengers 1-26
Reminder Light 1-6, 2-60
Replacing After a Crash 1-53
Right Front Passenger Position 1-20
Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster 1-14
Smaller Children and Babies 1-34
Use During Pregnancy 1-19
Why They Work 1-7
Safety Belts, Care 6-58
Safety Chains 4-36
Safety Defects, Reporting 8-9, 8-10
Safety Warnings and Symbols iii
Scheduled Maintenance Services 7-4
Seatback Reclining Front 1-4
Seats
Heated 1-4
Manual Front 1-2
Power 1-3
Restraint Systems 1-1
Seat Controls 1-2
Securing a Child Restraint 1-42
Six-Way Power 1-3
Two-Way Manual 1-2

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Second Gear, Automatic Transaxle 2-25
Security
Feedback 2-9
Light 2-72
System 2-15
Service 6-2
Bulletins, Ordering 8-10, 8-11
Engine Soon Light 2-67
Manuals, Ordering 8-10, 8-11
Parts Identification Label 6-64
Publications, Ordering 8-10, 8-11
Work, Doing Your Own 6-2
Service and Appearance Care 6-1
Service Vehicle Soon Light 2-73
Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle 1-26
Sheet Metal Damage 6-61
Shift Lever 2-22
Shift Lock Release 2-31
Shifting
Automatic Transaxle 2-22
Driver Selectable 2-26
Into Park 2-28
Out of Park 2-30
Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster 1-14
Signaling Turns 2-36
Six-Way Power Seat 1-3
Skidding 4-16
Sound Equipment, Adding 3-22
Spare Tire, Compact 5-32
Specifications and Capacities 6-71
Specifications, Engine 6-71
Speech Impaired, Customer Assistance 8-4
Speedometer 2-59
Stains, Cleaning 6-56
Starter Switch Check 7-17
Starting Your V6 Engine 2-19
Steam 5-9, 5-10
Steering
in Emergencies 4-13
Magnetic Variable Effort™ 4-12
Power 4-12
TILT-WHEEL™ 2-35
Tips 4-12
Steering Wheel Touch Controls, Audio 3-20
Storage Compartments 2-50
Storage, Vehicle 6-35
Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow 5-33
Sun Visors 2-53
Symbols, Vehicle v

Tachometer 2-59
Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp Bulb Replacement 6-41
Tape Player Care 3-22
Temperature Control 3-2, 3-5
Theft 2-14
Theft-Deterrent Feature 3-18
Theft-Deterrent System 2-15
THEFTLOCK® 3-18
Thermostat 6-25
Third Gear, Automatic Transaxle 2-25
TILT-WHEEL™ Adjustable Steering Column 2-35
Time, Setting the 3-9
Tire-Loading Information Label 4-31

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tires 6-45
Alignment and Balance 6-53
Buying New 6-50
Chains 6-54
Changing a Flat 5-21
Cleaning 6-61
Compact Spare 5-32
Inflation 6-46
Inflation Check 7-15
Inspection and Rotation 6-48
Loading 4-31
Pressure 6-46
Pressure Monitor System 6-47
Storing the Flat 5-30
Storing the Spare 5-31
Temperature 6-52
Traction 6-52
Treadwear 6-52
Uniform Quality Grading 6-51
Wear Indicators 6-50
Wheel Replacement 6-53
When It's Time for New 6-50
Top Strap 1-42
Torque Lock 2-29
Torque, Wheel Nut 5-29, 6-49
Towing a Trailer 4-33
Towing Your Vehicle 5-8
Traction Control System
Active Light 2-64
Full-Range 4-9
3800 Supercharged Engine 4-9
Warning Light 2-63
Trailer
Backing Up 4-37
Brakes 4-36
Driving on Grades 4-38
Driving with 4-36
Engine Cooling When Towing 4-39
Following Distance 4-37
Hitches 4-36
If You Decide to Pull A 4-34
Maintenance When Towing 4-39
Making Turns 4-37
Parking on Hills 4-38
Passing 4-37
Safety Chains 4-36
Tongue Weight 4-35
Total Weight on Tires 4-36
Towing 4-33
Turn Signals 4-38
Weight 4-34
When You Are Ready to Leave After Parking on a Hill 4-39
Transaxle Fluid 6-21
Transmitters, Remote Keyless Entry 2-7, 2-12
Transportation, Courtesy 8-7
Trip, Before Leaving on a Long 4-23
Trip Odometer 2-59
Trunk 2-14
Lock 2-14
Rear Seat Pass-Through 2-51
Trunk Convenience Net 2-52
Trunk Lid Applique Bulb Replacement 6-42

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TTY Users 8-4
Turn Signal and Lane Change Indicator 2-36
Turn Signal On Chime 2-37
Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever 2-36
Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer 4-38
Two-Way Manual Seat 1-2

Underbody Flushing Service 7-18
Underbody Maintenance 6-62
Underhood Electrical Center (Passenger's Side) 6-68

Vehicle
  Control 4-6
  Damage Warnings iv
  Dimensions 6-73
  Identification Number 6-64
  Loading 4-31
  Storage 6-35
  Symbols v
Ventilation System 3-8
Visor Vanity Mirrors 2-53
Visors, Sun 2-53

Warning Devices 5-2
Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators 2-60
Warranty Information 8-8
Washing Your Vehicle 6-59
Weatherstrip Lubrication 7-16
Weatherstrips 6-59
Wheel
  Alignment 6-53
  Nut Torque 5-29, 6-49
  Replacement 6-53
  Used Replacement 6-54
Window Lock 2-34
Windows 2-34
  Auto-Down 2-34
  Power 2-34
Windshield Washer 2-39
  Fluid 2-39, 6-30
  Fluid Level Check 7-15
Windshield Wipers 2-38
  Blade Replacement 6-44
  Fuses 6-65
Winter Driving 4-27
Wiper Blade Check 7-16
Wiring, Headlamp 6-65
Wrecker Towing 5-8

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine